|  |
| --- |
| **Draft**  **Dated: 26/11/2018**  **Index**  **A Few of Some off the Mental Health Acts of Law and Section + Case Files**   * **Mental Capacity Care Act 2014** * **Mental Capacity Act 2005** * **Mental Health Act 2007** * **Mental Health Act 1983** * **Mental Health Act 1959** * **Human Rights Act 1998 section 2) 3) 4) 5) +** * **Care Act 2014**      * **Care Standards Act 2000** * **Criminal Justice Act 2003** “Mental Health Acts” * **The Criminal Justice Act, 1925.** * **Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991** * **Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964** * **Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004** * **Health and Social Care Act 2012** * **The Mental Deficiency Act 1913** * **Mental Treatment Act 1930** * **Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders**   <https://icd.who.int/browse11/l-m/en>  The National Assistance Act, 1948.  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo6/11-12/29>  The National Health Service Act, 1946.  <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo6/9-10/81/enacted>  The National Health Service (Amendment) Act, 1949.  <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo6/12-13-14/93/contents>  National Health Service Act 2006  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2006/41/contents>  The Partnership Act, 1890.  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Vict/53-54/39/contents>  The Juries Act, 1870.  <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1974/23/enacted>  The Prison Act, 1952  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo6and1Eliz2/15-16/52/contents>  The Criminal Appeal Act, 1907  Criminal Appeal Act 1995  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1995/35/contents>  The Trial of Lunatics Act, 1883  <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Vict/46-47/38/section/2>  Prescription Act 1832  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/2-3/71/contents>  The Trial of Lunatics Act, 1883  <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Vict/46-47/38/section/2>  The Criminal Justice Act, 1925.  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo5/15-16/86/section/41>  Medication act 1968  Medicines act 2012  Human medicines regulations 2017  Misuse of Drugs Act 2001  The London Government Act. 1939.  The London Government Act 2000    The Trustee Act, 1925  The Trustee Act, 2000  Madhouses Act 1832  Madhouses Act 1774  Lunacy Act 1890  Lunacy Act 1845  The Criminal Lunatics Act, 1884  The Criminal Lunatic Asylums Act, 1860  <https://www.princeton.edu/~graphicarts/2012/10/ward.html>  The Mental Deficiency Act 1913  The Mental Deficiency (Amendment) Act, 1925  Mental Treatment Act 1930  Marriage of Lunatics Act 1811  <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marriage_of_Lunatics_Act_1811>  County Asylums Act 1845  County Asylums Act 1808  Idiots Act 1886  The Court of Chancery Act, 1852.  The Pluralities Act, 1850  The Pluralities Act, 1838  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Vict/1-2/106/contents>  <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Benefice>  The Quarter Sessions Act, 1849  The Judgments Act, 1838  The Supreme Court of Judicature (Consolidation) Act, 1925  The Incumbents Resignation Act, 1871  The Consolidated Fund (Permanent Charges Redemption) Act, 1873  The Magistrates' Courts Act, 1952  The Sexual Offences Act, 1956  The Children and Young Persons Act, 1933  The Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act, 1958  The Police, Factories, &c. (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act. 1916  The Elementary School Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1898  The School Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1918  The Teachers (Superannuation) Act, 1925  The Education Act, 1944  The Education (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act, 1948.  The Law of Property Act, 1922  The Law of Property Act, 1925  The Settled Land Act, 1925  The Land Registration Act, 1925  The Administration of Estates Act, 1925  The Agricultural Holdings Act. 1948  The Matrimonial Causes Act, 1950 |

|  |
| --- |
| **Mental Health**  **Intro**  **History**  The Madhouses Act 1774 created a Commission of the Royal College of Physicians with powers to grant licences to premises housing "lunatics" in London; Justices of the Peace were given these powers elsewhere in England and Wales.  Failure to gain a licence resulted in a hefty fine. Admission to a "madhouse" required certification signed by a doctor, and lists of detained residents became available for public inspection.  This Act was later considered ineffectual and was repealed by the Madhouses Act 1828, itself repealed shortly afterwards by the Madhouses Act 1832.  These Acts altered the composition of the Commission in several ways, such as including barristers in addition to doctors.  The Lunacy Act 1845 and the County Asylums Act 1845 together gave mental hospitals or "asylums" the authority to detain "lunatics, idiots and persons of unsound mind". Each county was compelled to provide an asylum for "pauper lunatics", who were removed from workhouses into the aforementioned asylums. The "Lunatic Commission" was established to monitor asylums, their admissions, treatments and discharges.  Both these acts were repealed by the Lunacy Act 1890. This introduced "reception orders", authorising detention in asylums.  These orders had to be made by a specialised Justice of the Peace and lasted one year. Thereafter, detention could be renewed at regular intervals by submission of a medical report to the Lunacy Commission.  The Mental Deficiency Act 1913 renamed the Lunacy Commission the "Board of Control" and increased the scope of its powers. The functions of the Board of Control were subsequently altered by the Mental Treatment Act 1930 and the National Health Service Act 1946.  The Lunacy Act 1890 was repealed following World War II by the Mental Health Act 1959.  This Act abolished the Board of Control, and aimed to provide informal treatment for the majority of people suffering from mental disorders, whilst providing a legal framework such that such people could, if necessary, be detained in hospital against their will. It also aimed to make local councils responsible for the care of mentally disordered people who did not require hospital admission.  However, like its predecessors, the 1959 Act did not provide clarity as to whether a legal order to detain a mentally disordered person in hospital also empowered the hospital to impose medical treatment against the person's wishes. It had become clear by the 1970s that a specific legal framework for medical treatments such as psychiatric medications, electroconvulsive therapy and psychosurgery was needed in order to balance the rights of detained persons with society as a whole.  The Mental Health Act 1983 was formally approved by the monarch on 9 May 1983 and came into effect on 30 September that year. It has been amended three times: first in 1995, again in 2001 (via remedial order, issued on the grounds of incompatibility with the European Convention of Human Rights under the Human Rights Act 1998 section 4), and once more in 2007. |

|  |
| --- |
| **Information**  6 R's (Right Drug, Right Dose, Right Route, Right Time, Right Patient, Right Documentation) of Medication Safety.  The Five Rights of Medication Administration. One of the recommendations to reduce medication errors and harm is to use the “five rights”: the right patient, the right drug, the right dose, the right route, and the right time.  7 rights of a patient  **The Seven Rights**   * Right Patient. * Right Drug. * Right Route. * Right Dose. * Right Time. * Right Documentation. * Right to Refuse.   Pom means in medication?  Any medicinal product that is not a Prescription Only Medicine or a General Sale List medicine is a Pharmacy medicine. There are, therefore, three classes of products under the Medicines Act 1968, namely: (1) General Sale List medicines (GSL). (2) Pharmacy medicines (P). (3) Prescription Only Medicines (POM).  What are the 6 principles of care?  There are six main principles behind the Standards: --   * Dignity. * Privacy. * Choice. * Safety. * Realising Potential. * Equality and Diversity.   What are the 6 principles of safeguarding?  Six Principles of Adult Safeguarding: --   * Empowerment. People are supported and encouraged to make their own decisions and informed consent. ... * Prevention. It is better to take action before harm occurs. ... * Proportionality. The least intrusive response appropriate to the risk presented. ... * Protection. ... * Partnership. ... * Accountability.   **Useful Links: --**  [**http://studymore.org.uk**](http://studymore.org.uk) |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders**  Psychiatrists in the UK tend to use the World Health Organisation's International Classification of Diseases (ICD) system to diagnose mental health conditions, rather than DSM, which is used in the US   * **Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders** * **(ICD) system / Uk**   **ICD-11: --**  For Mortality and Morbidity Statistics (ICD-11 MMS)  2018 version: --  <https://icd.who.int/browse11/l-m/en#/http%3a%2f%2fid.who.int%2ficd%2fentity%2f1516623224> | | |
| **06 Mental, behavioural or neurodevelopmental disorders**  **Neurodevelopmental disorders** | | |
| **01** | Disorders of intellectual development | 6A00 |
| **02** | Developmental speech or language disorders | 6A01 |
| **03** | Autism spectrum disorder | 6A02 |
| **04** | Developmental learning disorder | 6A03 |
| **05** | Developmental motor coordination disorder | 6A04 |
| **06** | Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder | 6A05 |
| **07** | Stereotyped movement disorder | 6A06 |
| **08** | Primary tics or tic disorders | 8A05.0 |
| **09** | Secondary neurodevelopmental syndrome | 6E60 |
| **10** | Other specified neurodevelopmental disorders | 6A0Y |
| **11** | Neurodevelopmental disorders, unspecified | 6A0Z |
| **06 Mental, behavioural or neurodevelopmental disorders**  **Schizophrenia or other primary psychotic disorders** | | |
| **12** | Schizophrenia | 6A20 |
| **13** | Schizoaffective disorder | 6A21 |
| **14** | Schizotypal disorder | 6A22 |
| **15** | Acute and transient psychotic disorder | 6A23 |
| **16** | Delusional disorder | 6A24 |
| **17** | Symptomatic manifestations of primary psychotic disorders | 6A25 |
| **Substance-induced psychotic disorders** | | |
| **18** | Secondary psychotic syndrome | 6E61 |
| **19** | Other specified schizophrenia or other primary psychotic disorders | 6A2Y |
| **20** | Schizophrenia or other primary psychotic disorders, unspecified | 6A2Z |
| **Catatonia** | | |
| **21** | Catatonia associated with another mental disorder | 6A40 |
| **22** | Catatonia induced by psychoactive substances, including medications | 6A41 |
| **23** | Secondary catatonia syndrome | 6E69 |
| **24** | Catatonia, unspecified | 6A4Z |
| **Mood disorders**  **Bipolar or related disorders**  **Depressive disorders** | | |
| **25** | Symptomatic and course presentations for mood episodes in mood disorders | 6A80 |
| **Mood disorders**  **Substance-induced mood disorders** | | |
| **26** | Secondary mood syndrome | 6E62 |
| **27** | Other specified mood disorders | 6A8Y |
| **28** | Mood disorders, unspecified | 6A8Z |
| **Anxiety or fear-related disorders** | | |
| **29** | Generalised anxiety disorder | 6B00 |
| **30** | Panic disorder | 6B01 |
| **31** | Agoraphobia | 6B02 |
| **32** | Specific phobia | 6B03 |
| **33** | Social anxiety disorder | 6B04 |
| **34** | Separation anxiety disorder | 6B05 |
| **35** | Selective mutism | 6B06 |
| **Anxiety or fear-related disorders**  **Substance-induced anxiety disorders** | | |
| **36** | Hypochondriasis | 6B23 |
| **37** | Secondary anxiety syndrome | 6E63 |
| **38** | Other specified anxiety or fear-related disorders | 6B0Y |
| **39** | Anxiety or fear-related disorders, unspecified | 6B0Z |
| **Obsessive-compulsive or related disorders** | | |
| **40** | Obsessive-compulsive disorder | 6B20 |
| **41** | Body dysmorphic disorder | 6B21 |
| **42** | Olfactory reference disorder | 6B22 |
| **43** | Hypochondriasis | 6B23 |
| **44** | Hoarding disorder | 6B24 |
| **45** | Body-focused repetitive behaviour disorders | 6B25 |
| **Obsessive-compulsive or related disorders**  **Substance-induced obsessive-compulsive or related disorders** | | |
| **46** | Secondary obsessive-compulsive or related syndrome | 6E64 |
| **47** | Tourette syndrome | 8A05.00 |
| **48** | Other specified obsessive-compulsive or related disorders | 6B2Y |
| **49** | Obsessive-compulsive or related disorders, unspecified | 6B2Z |
| **Disorders specifically associated with stress** | | |
| **50** | Post-traumatic stress disorder | 6B40 |
| **51** | Complex post-traumatic stress disorder | 6B41 |
| **52** | Prolonged grief disorder | 6B42 |
| **53** | Adjustment disorder | 6B43 |
| **54** | Reactive attachment disorder | 6B44 |
| **55** | Disinhibited social engagement disorder | 6B45 |
| **56** | Other specified disorders specifically associated with stress | 6B4Y |
| **57** | Disorders specifically associated with stress, unspecified | 6B4Z |
| **Dissociative disorders** | | |
| **58** | Dissociative neurological symptom disorder | 6B60 |
| **59** | Dissociative amnesia | 6B61 |
| **60** | Trance disorder | 6B62 |
| **61** | Possession trance disorder | 6B63 |
| **62** | Dissociative identity disorder | 6B64 |
| **63** | Partial dissociative identity disorder | 6B65 |
| **64** | Depersonalization-derealization disorder | 6B66 |
| **65** | Secondary dissociative syndrome | 6E65 |
| **66** | Other specified dissociative disorders | 6B6Y |
| **67** | Dissociative disorders, unspecified | 6B6Z |
| **Feeding or eating disorders** | | |
| **68** | Anorexia Nervosa | 6B80 |
| **69** | Bulimia Nervosa | 6B81 |
| **70** | Binge eating disorder | 6B82 |
| **71** | Avoidant-restrictive food intake disorder | 6B83 |
| **72** | Pica | 6B84 |
| **73** | Rumination-regurgitation disorder | 6B85 |
| **74** | Other specified feeding or eating disorders | 6B8Y |
| **75** | Feeding or eating disorders, unspecified | 6B8Z |
| **Elimination disorders** | | |
| **76** | Enuresis | 6C00 |
| **77** | Encopresis  Elimination disorders, unspecified | 6C01  6C0Z |
| **Disorders of bodily distress or bodily experience** | | |
| **78** | Bodily distress disorder | 6C20 |
| **79** | Body integrity dysphoria | 6C21 |
| **80** | Other specified disorders of bodily distress or bodily experience | 6C2Y |
| **81** | Disorders of bodily distress or bodily experience, unspecified | 6C2Z |
| **Disorders due to substance use or addictive behaviours 1 OF 2**  **Disorders due to substance use** | | |
| **82** | Disorders due to use of alcohol | 6C40 |
| **83** | Disorders due to use of cannabis | 6C41 |
| **84** | Disorders due to use of synthetic cannabinoids | 6C42 |
| **85** | Disorders due to use of opioids | 6C43 |
| **86** | Disorders due to use of sedatives, hypnotics or anxiolytics | 6C44 |
| **87** | Disorders due to use of cocaine | 6C45 |
| **88** | Disorders due to use of stimulants including amphetamines, methamphetamine or methcathinone | 6C46 |
| **89** | Disorders due to use of synthetic cathinones | 6C47 |
| **90** | Disorders due to use of caffeine | 6C48 |
| **91** | Disorders due to use of hallucinogens | 6C49 |
| **92** | Disorders due to use of nicotine | 6C4A |
| **93** | Disorders due to use of volatile inhalants | 6C4B |
| **94** | Disorders due to use of MDMA or related drugs, including MDA | 6C4C |
| **95** | Disorders due to use of dissociative drugs including ketamine and phencyclidine [PCP] | 6C4D |
| **96** | Disorders due to use of other specified psychoactive substances, including medications | 6C4E |
| **97** | Disorders due to use of multiple specified psychoactive substances, including medications | 6C4F |
| **98** | Disorders due use of unknown or unspecified psychoactive substances | 6C4G |
| **99** | Disorders due to use of non-psychoactive substances | 6C4H |
| **100** | Catatonia induced by psychoactive substances, including medications | 6A41 |
| **101** | Other specified disorders due to substance use | 6C4Y |
| **102** | Disorders due to substance use, unspecified | 6C4Z |
| **Disorders due to substance use or addictive behaviours 2 OF 2**  **Disorders due to addictive behaviours** | | |
| **103** | Gambling disorder | 6C50 |
| **104** | Gaming disorder | 6C51 |
| **105** | Other specified disorders due to addictive behaviours | 6C5Y |
| **106** | Disorders due to addictive behaviours, unspecified | 6C5Z |
| **Impulse control disorders** | | |
| **107** | Pyromania | 6C70 |
| **108** | Kleptomania | 6C71 |
| **109** | Compulsive sexual behaviour disorder | 6C72 |
| **110** | Intermittent explosive disorder | 6C73 |
| **Substance-induced impulse control disorders** | | |
| **111** | Gambling disorder | 6C50 |
| **112** | Gaming disorder | 6C51 |
| **113** | Secondary impulse control syndrome | 6E66 |
| **114** | Body-focused repetitive behaviour disorders | 6B25 |
| **115** | Other specified impulse control disorders | 6C7Y |
| **116** | Impulse control disorders, unspecified | 6C7Z |
| **Disruptive behaviour or dissocial disorders** | | |
| **117** | Oppositional defiant disorder | 6C90 |
| **118** | Conduct-dissocial disorder | 6C91 |
| **119** | Other specified disruptive behaviour or dissocial disorders | 6C9Y |
| **120** | Disruptive behaviour or dissocial disorders, unspecified | 6C9Z |
| **Personality disorders and related traits** | | |
| **121** | Personality disorder | 6D10 |
| **122** | Prominent personality traits or patterns | 6D11 |
| **123** | Secondary personality change | 6E68 |
| **Paraphilic disorders** | | |
| **124** | Exhibitionistic disorder | 6D30 |
| **125** | Voyeuristic disorder | 6D31 |
| **126** | Pedophilic disorder | 6D32 |
| **127** | Coercive sexual sadism disorder | 6D33 |
| **128** | Frotteuristic disorder | 6D34 |
| **129** | Other paraphilic disorder involving non-consenting individuals | 6D35 |
| **130** | Paraphilic disorder involving solitary behaviour or consenting individuals | 6D36 |
| **131** | Paraphilic disorders, unspecified | 6D3Z |
| **Factitious disorders** | | |
| **132** | Factitious disorder imposed on self | 6D50 |
| **133** | Factitious disorder imposed on another | 6D51 |
| **134** | Factitious disorders, unspecified | 6D5Z |
| **Neurocognitive disorders** | | |
| **135** | Delirium | 6D70 |
| **136** | Mild neurocognitive disorder | 6D71 |
| **137** | Amnestic disorder | 6D72 |
| **Dementia** | | |
| **138** | Secondary neurocognitive syndrome | 6E67 |
| **139** | Other specified neurocognitive disorders | 6E0Y |
| **140** | Neurocognitive disorders, unspecified | 6E0Z |
| **Mental or behavioural disorders associated with pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium** | | |
| **141** | Mental or behavioural disorders associated with pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium, without psychotic symptoms | 6E20 |
| **142** | Mental or behavioural disorders associated with pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium, with psychotic symptoms | 6E21 |
| **143** | Mental or behavioural disorders associated with pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium, unspecified | 6E2Z |
| **144** | Psychological or behavioural factors affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere | 6E40 |
| **145** | Mental disorder affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere | 6E40.0 |
| **146** | Psychological symptoms affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere | 6E40.1 |
| **147** | Personality traits or coping style affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere | 6E40.2 |
| **148** | Maladaptive health behaviours affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere | 6E40.3 |
| **149** | Stress-related physiological response affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere | 6E40.4 |
| **150** | Other specified psychological or behavioural factors affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere | 6E40.Y |
| **151** | Psychological or behavioural factors affecting disorders or diseases classified elsewhere, unspecified | 6E40.Z |
| **Secondary mental or behavioural syndromes associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere** | | |
| **152** | Secondary neurodevelopmental syndrome | 6E60 |
| **153** | Secondary psychotic syndrome | 6E61 |
| **154** | Secondary mood syndrome | 6E62 |
| **155** | Secondary anxiety syndrome | 6E63 |
| **156** | Secondary obsessive-compulsive or related syndrome | 6E64 |
| **157** | Secondary dissociative syndrome | 6E65 |
| **158** | Secondary impulse control syndrome | 6E66 |
| **159** | Secondary neurocognitive syndrome | 6E67 |
| **160** | Secondary personality change | 6E68 |
| **161** | Secondary catatonia syndrome | 6E69 |
| **162** | Delirium due to disease classified elsewhere | 6D70.0 |
| **163** | Other specified secondary mental or behavioural syndrome | 6E6Y |
| **164** | Secondary mental or behavioural syndrome, unspecified | 6E6Z |
| **End:** | | |
| [**ICD**](http://studymore.org.uk/mhhtim.htm#1948Diseases)**Revision 10**[**(1990)**](http://studymore.org.uk/mhhtim.htm#1990)  **ICD-10 is the 10th revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems (ICD), a medical classification list by the World Health Organization (WHO).**  **It contains codes for diseases, signs and symptoms, abnormal findings, complaints, social circumstances, and external causes of injury or diseases.**  **Work on ICD-10 began in 1983, in 1990 it was endorsed by the Forty-third World Health Assembly, and was first used by member states in 1994.**  **The British Psychological Society (BPS) ... of 'schizophrenia' or 'personality disorder'**  F00 to F09: Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders  F00 Dementia in Alzheimer's disease  F01 Vascular dementia  F02 Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere  F03 Unspecified dementia  F04 Organic amnesic syndrome, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances  F05 Delirium, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances  F06 Other mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease  F07 Personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction  F09 Unspecified organic or symptomatic mental disorder  F10-F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use  F10 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol  F11 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids  F12 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabinoids  F13 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of sedatives or hypnotics  F14 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cocaine  F15 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of other stimulants, including caffeine  F16 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of hallucinogens  F17 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco  F18 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of volatile solvents  F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to multiple drug use and use of other psychoactive substances  F20 to F29 Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders  F20 Schizophrenia  F21 Schizotypal disorder  F22 Persistent delusional disorders  F23 Acute and transient psychotic disorders  F24 Induced delusional disorder  F25 Schizoaffective disorders  F28 Other nonorganic psychotic disorders  F29 Unspecified nonorganic psychosis  F30 to F39: Mood [affective] disorders  F30 Manic episode  F31 Bipolar affective disorder  F32 Depressive episode  F33 Recurrent depressive disorder  F34 Persistent mood [affective] disorders  F38 Other mood [affective] disorders  F39 Unspecified mood [affective] disorder  F40-F48 Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders  F40 Phobic anxiety disorders  F41 Other anxiety disorders  F42 Obsessive-compulsive disorder  F43 Reaction to severe stress, and adjustment disorders  F43.0 Acute stress reaction  F43.1 Posttraumatic stress disorder  F43.2 Adjustment disorders  F43.8 Other reactions to severe stress  F43.9 Reaction to severe stress, unspecified  F44 Dissociative [conversion] disorders  F45 Somatoform disorders  F48 Other neurotic disorders  F50 to F59 Behavioural syndromes associated with psychological disturbances and physical factors  F50 Eating disorders  F51 Nonorganic sleep disorders  F52 Sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease  F53 Mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified  F53.0 Mild mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified  Postnatal depression NOS  Postpartum depression NOS  F53.1 Severe mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified  Puerperal psychosis NOS  F54 Psychological and behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere  F55 Abuse of non-dependence-producing substances  F59 Unspecified behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors  F60 to F69: Disorders of adult personality and behaviour  F60 Specific personality disorders  F60.0 Paranoid personality disorder  F60.1 Schizoid personality disorder  F60.2 Dissocial personality disorder  F60.3 Emotionally unstable personality disorder  F60.4 Histrionic personality disorder  F60.5 Anankastic personality disorder  F60.6 Anxious [avoidant] personality disorder  F60.7 Dependent personality disorder  F60.8 Other specific personality disorders  F60.9 Personality disorder, unspecified  F61 Mixed and other personality disorders  F62 Enduring personality changes, not attributable to brain damage and disease  F63 Habit and impulse disorders  F64 Gender identity disorders  F65 Disorders of sexual preference  F65.0 Fetishism  F65.1 Fetishistic transvestism  F65.2 Exhibitionism  F65.3 Voyeurism  F65.4 [Paedophilia](http://studymore.org.uk/sshglo.htm#Paedophilia)  F65.5 Sadomasochism  F65.6 Multiple disorders of sexual preference  F65.8 Other disorders of sexual preference  F65.9 Disorder of sexual preference, unspecified  F66 Psychological and behavioural disorders associated with sexual development and orientation  F68 Other disorders of adult personality and behaviour  F69 Unspecified disorder of adult personality and behaviour  F70 to F79 Mental retardation  F70 Mild mental retardation  F71 Moderate mental retardation  F72 Severe mental retardation  F73 Profound mental retardation  F78 Other mental retardation  F79 Unspecified mental retardation  F80 to F89: Disorders of psychological development  F80 Specific developmental disorders of speech and language  F81 Specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills  F82 Specific developmental disorder of motor function  F83 Mixed specific developmental disorders  F84 Pervasive developmental disorders  F88 Other disorders of psychological development  F89 Unspecified disorder of psychological development  F90 to F98 Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence  F90 Hyperkinetic disorders  F91 Conduct disorders  F92 Mixed disorders of conduct and emotions  F93 Emotional disorders with onset specific to childhood  F94 Disorders of social functioning with onset specific to childhood and adolescence  F95 Tic disorders  F98 Other behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence  F99 to F99 Unspecified mental disorder | | |
| **End:** | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Madhouses Act 1832**   The madhouse Act 1832 describes the London (England) body for regulating private madhouses.   * **Madhouses Act 1774**   The Madhouses Act 1774 (14 Geo. 3 c.49) was an Act of the Parliament of Great Britain, which set out a legal framework for regulating "madhouses" (insane asylums). | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **N/a**  **End** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Lunacy Act 1890**   The lunacy Act 1890 required an additional 'reception order', generally referred to as 'legal certification.'   * **Lunacy Act 1845**   The preceding legislation, the Lunacy Act of 1845, required only two medical certificates signed by qualified medical doctors for admission to lunatic asylums. | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **N/a**  **End** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **The Mental Deficiency Act 1913**   The Mental Deficiency Act 1913 was an act of the United Kingdom which made provisions for the institutional treatment of people deemed to be "feeble-minded" and "moral defectives".  "It proposed an institutional separation so that mental defectives should be taken out of Poor Law institutions and prisons into newly established colonies." | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **N/a**  **End** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Mental Treatment Act 1930**   The Mental Treatment Act 1930 was an Act of the Parliament of the United Kingdom that permitted voluntary admission to, and outpatient treatment within, psychiatric hospitals.  It also replaced the term "asylum" with "mental hospital.”  It was repealed by the Mental Health Act 1959. | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **N/a**  **End** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Idiots Act 1886**   The Idiots Act 1886 (49 Vict.c.25) was an act of Parliament of the United Kingdom. It was intended to give facilities for the care, education, and training of Idiots and Imbeciles".  The Act made, for the first time, the distinction between "lunatics”, "idiots", and "imbeciles" for the purpose of making entry into education establishments easier and for defining the ways they were cared for. | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **N/a**  **End** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **County Asylums Act 1845** * **County Asylums Act 1808**   The County Asylums Act 1808 formed mental health law in England and Wales from 1808 to 1845. Notably, the Asylums Act established public mental asylums in Britain.  It permitted, but did not compel, Justices of the Peace to provide establishments for the care of pauper lunatics, so that they could be removed from workhouses and prisons.  The Act is also known as Mr. Wynn's Act, after Charles Watkin Williams-Wynn, member of parliament for Montgomeryshire, who promoted the act. | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |

|  |
| --- |
| **N/a**  **End** |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**  **Mental Capacity Care Act 2014**   * **Mental Capacity Care Act 2014** * Mental Capacity Act 2005   <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/care-act-statutory-guidance/care-and-support-statutory-guidance>  Under the Care Act 2014, local authorities must: carry out an assessment of anyone who appears to require care and support, regardless of their likely eligibility for state-funded care. focus the assessment on the person's needs and how they impact on their wellbeing, and the outcomes they want to achieve. | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **01** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **1.** Promoting wellbeing. | 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4; -- |
| **02** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definition of wellbeing. | 1.5,1.6; -- |
| **03** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Promoting wellbeing. | 1.7,1.8,1.9,1.10,1.11,1.12,  1.13,1.14; -- |
| **04** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The importance of beginning with the assumption that the individual is best-placed to judge the individual’s wellbeing. | a) |
| **05** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The individual’s views, wishes, feelings and beliefs. | b) |
| **06** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The importance of preventing or delaying the development of needs for care and support and the importance of reducing needs that already exist. | c) |
| **07** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The need to ensure that decisions are made having regard to all the individual’s circumstances. | d) |
| **08** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The importance of the individual participating as fully as possible. | e) |
| **09** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The importance of achieving a balance between the individual’s wellbeing and that of any friends or relatives who are involved in caring for the individual. | f) |
| **10** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The need to protect people from abuse and neglect. | g) |
| **11** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The need to ensure that any restriction on the individual’s rights or freedom of action that is involved in the exercise of the function is kept to the minimum necessary. | h)  1.15, 1.16, 1.17: -- |
| **12** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Independent living. | 1.18, 1.19: -- |
| **13** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Wellbeing throughout the Care Act. | 1.20, 1.21, 1.22, 1.23, 1.24,1.25,1.26: -- |
| **14** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The role of the Principal Social Worker in care and support. | 1.27: -- |
| **15** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The local authority role in supporting principal social workers. | 1.28,1.29,1.30: -- |
| **16** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Principal social workers and safeguarding. | 1.31; -- |
| **17** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **2.** Preventing, reducing or delaying needs. | 2.1,2.2,2.3,2.4,2.5: -- |
| **18** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Prevent: primary prevention/promoting wellbeing.  “Case Study: LinkAge programme.” | 2.6: -- |
| **19** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reduce: secondary prevention/early intervention. | 2.7,2.8: -- |
| **20** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Delay: tertiary prevention/formal intervention. | 2.9,2.10,2.11: -- |
| **21** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Intermediate care and reablement. | 2.12,2.13,2.14,2.15: -- |
| **22** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Carers and prevention. | 2.16, 2.17: -- |
| **The focus of prevention** | | | |
| **23** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Promoting wellbeing.  “Case Study” | 2.18,2.19: -- |
| **24** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Developing resilience and promoting individual strength.  “Case Study” | 2.20, 2.21, 2.22: -- |
| **25** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Developing a local approach to preventative support.  “Case Study: Midland Heart’s reablement service” | 2.23, 2.24, 2.25, 2.26, 2.27, 2.28, 2.29, 2.30, 2.31: -- |
| **26** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Working with other partners to focus on prevention. | 2.32, 2.33, 2.34, 2.35, 2.36: -- |
| **27** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Identifying those who may benefit from preventative support. | 2.37, 2.38, 2.39, 2.40, 2.41: -- |
| **28** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Helping people access preventative support. | 2.42, 2.43, 2.44, 2.45, 2.46, 2.47: -- |
| **29** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment of adults’ and carers’ needs. | 2.48, 2.49, 2.50, 2.51, 2.52, 2.53, 2.54: -- |
| **30** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Charging for preventative support.  “Case Study” | 2.55, 2.56, 2.57, 2.58, 2.59, 2.60, 2.61, 2.62, 2.63: -- |
| **31** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **3.** Information and advice. | 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7: -- |
| **32** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Terminology. | 3.8, 3.9, 3.10: -- |
| **33** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The duty to establish and maintain a service. | 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14: -- |
| **34** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The audiences for the information and advice service. | 3.15, 3.16, 3.17: -- |
| **35** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Access to and quality of information and advice. | 3.18, 3.19, 3.20, 3.21, 3.22: -- |
| **36** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What should be provided – information and advice content. | 3.23, 3.24: -- |
| **37** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | When information should be provided. | 3.25, 3.26: -- |
| **38** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Accessibility of information and advice. | 3.27, 3.28, 3.29, 3.30, 3.31: -- |
| **39** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Proportionality of information and advice. | 3.32, 3.33, 3.34, 3.35: -- |
| **40** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Financial information and advice. | 3.36, 3.37, 3.38, 3.39, 3.40, 3.41, 3.42: -- |
| **41** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Understanding care charges. | 3.43: -- |
| **42** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Ways to pay | 3.44: -- |
| **43** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Money management | 3.45: -- |
| **44** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Making informed financial decisions. | 3.46  3.49: -- |
| **45** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Facilitating access to independent financial information and advice. | 3.50, 3.51, 3.52: -- |
| **46** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Information and advice on adult safeguarding. | 3.53, 3.54: -- |
| **47** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Complaints. | 3.55: -- |
| **48** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reviewing and developing a plan or strategy. | 3.56, 3.57, 3.58, 3.59, 3.60, 3.61, 3.62, 3.63, 3.64, 3.65, 3.66, 3.67, 3.68, 3.69, 3.70: -- |
| **49** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **4.** Market shaping and commissioning of adult care and support.  “This chapter provides guidance on section 5 of the Care Act 2014 and covers.” | 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5: -- |
| **50** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definitions.  “Market shaping” | 4.6: -- |
| **51** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definitions.  “Commissioning” | 4.8: -- |
| **52** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definitions.  “Procurement” | 4.9: -- |
| **53** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definitions.  “Contracting” | 4.10, 4.11: -- |
| **Principles of market-shaping and commissioning** | | | |
| **54** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Focusing on outcomes. | 4.12, 4.13, 4.14, 4.15, 4.16, 4.17, 4.18, 4.19, 4.20: -- |
| **55** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Promoting quality.  “Example: Ensuring provision of appropriate services.” | 4.21, 4.22, 4.23, 4.24, 4.25, 4.26, 4.27, 4.28, 4.29, 4.30, 4.31, 4.32: -- |
| **56** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Supporting sustainability. | 4.33, 4.34, 4.35, 4.36: -- |
| **57** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Ensuring choice. | 4.37, 4.38, 4.39, 4.40, 4.41, 4.42, 4.43, 4.44, 4.45, 4.46, 4.47, 4.48, 4.49, 4.50: -- |
| **58** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Co-production with stakeholders. | 4.51: -- |
| **59** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Developing local strategies. | 4.52, 4.53, 4.54, 4.55, 4.56, 4.57, 4.58, 4.59, 4.60, 4.61,4.62, 4.63, 4.64, 4.65, 4.66, 4.67, 4.68: -- |
| **Undertaking market shaping and commissioning** | | | |
| **60** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Understanding the market. | 4.69, 4.70, 4.71, 4.72, 4.73, 4.74, 4.75, 4.76, 4.77, 4.78, 4.79: -- |
| **61** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Facilitating the development of the market.  “Case Study Facilitating the market” | 4.80, 4.81, 4.82, 4.83, 4.84, 4.85, 4.86, 4.87, 4.88: -- |
| **62** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Promoting integration with local partners. | 4.89, 4.90, 4.91, 4.92, 4.93: -- |
| **63** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Securing supply in the market and assuring its quality and value for money through contracting. | 4.94, 4.95, 4.96, 4.97, 4.98, 4.99, 4.100, 4.101, 4.102, 4.103, 4.104, 4.105, 4.106, 4.107, 4.108, 4.109: -- |
| **64** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Further information/best practice. | 4.110, 4.111, 4.112: -- |
| **65** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **5.** Managing provider failure and other service interruptions.  This chapter provides guidance on: --  Sections 19 and 48 to 57 of the Care Act 2014  The Care and Support (Business Failure) Regulations 2015. | 5.1, 5.2, 5.3: -- |
| **66** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definitions. | 5.4, 5.5: -- |
| **67** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Service interruptions because of business failure. | 5.6  5.7, 5.8, 5.9, 5.10, 5.11, 5.12, 5.13, 5.14, 5.15, 5.16: -- |
| **68** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Business failure involving a provider in the CQC oversight regime. | 5.17, 5.18, 5.19, 5.20: -- |
| **69** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Business failure involving a provider not in the CQC oversight regime. | 5.21, 5.22: -- |
| **70** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Administration and other insolvency procedures. | 5.23: -- |
| **71** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Service interruptions other than business failure. | 5.25, 5.26, 5.27, 5.28, 5.29, 5.30, 5.31, 5.32, 5.33: -- |
| **72** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The link with local authorities’ duties in respect of market shaping. | 5.34, 5.35: -- |
| **73** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The need for contingency planning. | 5.36, 5.37, 5.38, 5.39, 5.40, 5.41: -- |
| **First contact and identifying needs**  **This section includes the following chapters**  **6. Assessment and eligibility**  **7. Independent advocacy** | | | |
| **74** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment and eligibility.  **This chapter provides guidance on: --**  Sections 9 to 13 of the Care Act 2014   * “Care and Support (Assessment) Regulations 2014.” * “Care and Support (Eligibility Criteria) Regulations 2015.” | 6: -- |
| **75** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment. | 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 6.8: -- |
| **76** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The purpose of an assessment.  “Thought the Process” | 6.9, 6.10, 6.11, 6.12: -- |
| **77** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Needs assessment. | 6.13, 6.14, 6.15: -- |
| **78** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Carer’s assessment. | 6.16, 6.17, 6.18, 6.19: -- |
| **79** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Refusal of assessment. | 6.20, 6.21: -- |
| **80** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | First contact with the authority. | 6.22, 6.23, 6.24, 6.25, 6.26, 6.27, 6.28, 6.29: -- |
| **81** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Supporting the person’s involvement in the assessment. | 6.30, 6.31, 6.32: -- |
| **82** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Independent advocates. | 6.33, 6.34: -- |
| **83** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Appropriate and proportionate assessments. | 6.35, 6.36, 6.37, 6.38, 6.39, 6.40, 6.41, 6.42  a), b), c)  6.43: -- |
| **84** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Supported self-assessment. | 6.44, 6.45, 6.46, 6.47, 6.48, 6.49, 6.50, 6.51, 6.52, 6.53: -- |
| **85** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Safeguarding. | 6.54, 6.55, 6.56, 6.57: -- |
| **86** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Fluctuating needs. | 6.58, 6.59: -- |
| **87** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Focusing on preventing needs. | 6.60, 6.61, 6.62: -- |
| **88** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Considering the person’s strengths and capabilities.  “Considering the person’s strengths: a case study” | 6.63, 6.64: -- |
| **89** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Whole family approach. | 6.65, 6.66, 6.67, 6.68, 6.69, 6.70, 6.71, 6.72, 6.73: -- |
| **90** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Combining assessments. | 6.74: -- |
| **91** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Integrated assessments. | 6.75, 6.76, 6.77, 6.78, 6.79: -- |
| **92** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | NHS Continuing Healthcare. | 6.80, 6.81, 6.82, 6.83: -- |
| **93** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Roles and responsibilities. | 6.84: -- |
| **94** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Training. | 6.85, 6.86, 6.87, 6.88, 6.89, 6.90: -- |
| **95** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment for people who are deafblind, | 6.91, 6.92, 6.93, 6.94, 6.95, 6.96, 6.97: -- |
| **96** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Record keeping. | 6.98: -- |
| **97** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Delegating assessments. | 6.99: -- |
| **98** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Eligibility. | 6.100, 6.101: -- |
| **99** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What is the national eligibility threshold for adults needing care? | 6.102: -- |
| **100** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Interpreting the eligibility criteria. | 6.104: -- |
| **101** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | As a result of the adult’s needs, the adult is unable to achieve 2 or more of the outcomes set out in the regulations. | 6.105, 6.106    a), b), c), d), e), f), g), h), i), j) |
| **102** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | As a consequence, there is, or there is likely to be, a significant impact on the adult’s wellbeing.  “Case Study 1: John (eligible)”  “Case study 2: Dave (not eligible)” | 6.107, 6.108, 6.109, 6.110, 6.111  Eligibility decision process.   1. Needs   **2.** Outcomes  **3.** Wellbeing  6.112: -- |
| **103** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Fluctuating needs. | 6.113, 6.114: -- |
| **104** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Considering needs met by carers in eligibility determinations. | 6.115: -- |
| **105** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What is the national eligibility threshold for carers? | 6.116, 6.117: -- |
| **Interpreting the carers’ eligibility criteria** | | | |
| **106** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The needs arise as a consequence of providing necessary care for an adult. | 6.118, 6.119: -- |
| **107** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The effect of the carer’s needs is that any of the circumstances specified in the Eligibility Regulations apply to the carer.  “Examples of how to interpret the criteria” | 6.120, 6.121, 6.122, 6.123, 6.124, 6.125, 6.126, 6.127, 6.128: -- |
| **100** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Carers’ eligibility decision process.  **1.** Needs  **2.** Outcomes  **3.** Wellbeing  “Case Study 1: Deirdre (not eligible)”  Caring responsibilities  Outcomes  Impact on wellbeing  Decision: Eligible  Next actions  “Case study 2: Sam (eligible)” | 6.129: -- |
| **101** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Fluctuating needs. | 6.130, 6.131, 6.132: -- |
| **102** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What must local authorities do after the eligibility determination? | 6.132, 6.133, 6.134: -- |
| **103** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **7.** Independent advocacy. | 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5: -- |
| **104** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Advocacy and the duty to involve. | 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9: -- |
| **105** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Judging ‘substantial difficulty’ in being involved. | 7.10, 7.11: -- |
| **106** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Retaining information. | 7.12: -- |
| **107** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Communicating their views, wishes and feelings.  “Case Study” | 7.14, 7.15, 7.16: -- |
| **When the duty to provide independent advocacy applies** | | | |
| **100** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment of needs. | 7.17, 7.18, 7.19, 7.20, 7.21, 7.22, 7.23: -- |
| **101** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Safeguarding enquiries and safeguarding adult reviews (SARs)  “Case Study Lynette’ | 7.24, 7.25, 7.26, 7.27, 7.28: -- |
| **103** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Continuity of care and ordinary residence.  “Consequences for local authorities” | 7.29: -- |
| **104** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care and support reviews | 7.30, 7.31: -- |
| **Judgements made by the local authority** | | | |
| **105** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | An appropriate individual to facilitate the person’s involvement.  “Case study: Janice”  “Case study”  “Case study: Jacinta  “Case study: Brian” | 7.32, 7.33, 7.34, 7.35, 7.36, 7.37, 7.38, 7.39, 7.40, 7.41, 7.42: -- |
| **106** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Who can act as an advocate?  --  **1.** A suitable level of appropriate experience.  **2.** Appropriate training.  **3.** Competency in the task.  **4.** Integrity and good character.  **5.** The ability to work independently of the local authority or body carrying out assessments, planning or | 7.43: -- |
| **107** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Arrangements for regular supervision. | 7.44, 7.45: -- |
| **108** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The role of the independent advocate.  “Case study: Kate” | 7.46, 7.47, 7.48,7.49: -- |
| **109** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Representing. | 7.50, 7.51, 7.52: -- |
| **110** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The role of the local authority in supporting the advocate. | 7.53, 7.54, 7.55, 7.56, 7.57, 7.58: -- |
| **111** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Availability of advocacy services to people in the area. | 7.59, 7.60, 7.61, 7.62, 7.63, 7.64, 7.65, 7.66: -- |
| **Charging and financial assessment** | | | |
| **112** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **8.** Charging and financial assessment. | 8.1, 8.2, 8.3: -- |
| **113** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Common issues for charging. | 8.4, 8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8, 8.9, 8.10: -- |
| **114** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Capital limits. | 8.11, 8.12, 8.13, 8.14: -- |
| **115** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Carrying out a financial assessment. | 8.15, 8.16, 8.17, 8.18, 8.19, 8.20, 8.21a): -- |
| **116** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | ‘Light-touch’ financial assessments. | 8.22, 8.23, 8.24, 8.25, 8.26: -- |
| **117** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Deprivation of assets and debts. | 8.27, 8.28, 8.29, 8.30: -- |
| **118** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Charging for care and support in a care home. | 8.31, 8.32, 8.33, 8.34, 8.35: -- |
| **119** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Choice of accommodation | 8.36, 8.37: -- |
| **120** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Charging for care and support in other care settings including a person’s own home. | 8.38, 8.39, 8.40, 8.41, 8.42  8.43, 8.44, 8.45, 8.46, 8.47, 8.48: -- |
| **121** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Charging for support to carers. | 8.49, 8.50, 8.51, 8.52, 8.53, 8.54, 8.55: -- |
| **122** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Requesting local authority support to meet eligible needs. | 8.56, 8.57, 8.58, 8.59, 8.60, 8.61, 8.62, 8.63, 8.64: -- |
| **123** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Pension reforms. | 8.65, 8.67: -- |
| **124** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Complaints. | 8.68, 8.69, 8.70: -- |
| **125** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **9.** Deferred payment agreements.  “Note 1”  Definitions | 9.1, 9.2: -- |
| **126** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Introduction | 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6: -- |
| **Who to offer deferred payment agreements to** | | | |
| **127** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Qualifying criteria for deferred payment agreements.  “Note 2”  “Note 3”  “Note 4” | 9.7  a), b), c), d)  9.8  a), b), c), d)  9.9: -- |
| **128** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Types of deferred payment agreement. | 9.10, 9.11, 9.12, 9.13: -- |
| **129** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Permission to refuse a deferred payment agreement.  “Note 5” | 9.14, 9.15, 9.16  a), b), c)  9.17: -- |
| **130** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Circumstances in which local authorities may stop deferring care costs or making payments under a loan-type agreement.  “Case study 1” | 9.18, 9.19, 9.20  a), b), c), d)  (i), (ii)  9.21, 9.22: -- |
| **131** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Information and advice.  “Case study 2” | 9.23, 9.24, 9.25, 9.26, 9.27, 9.28, 9.29, 9.30, 9.31, 9.32, 9.33, 9.34, 9.35: -- |
| **132** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | How much can be deferred? | 9.36, 9.37, 9.38  a), b), c)  9.39: -- |
| **133** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Equity Limit.  “Case study 3: The equity limit” | 9.40, 9.41, 9.42, 9.43, 9.44, 9.45: -- |
| **134** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Contributing to care costs from other sources.  “Case study 4” | 9.46, 9.47, 9.48, 9.49, 9.50, 9.51: -- |
| **135** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care costs. | 9.52, 9.53: -- |
| **136** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Sustainability.  “Case study 5” | 9.54, 9.55, 9.56, 9.57, 9.58, 9.59, 9.60, 9.61: -- |
| **137** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Obtaining security. | 9.62, 9.63, 9.64, 9.65, 9.66, 9.67, 9.68: -- |
| **138** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Interest rate and administration charge. | 9.69, 9.70, 9.71, 9.72, 9.73, 9.74, 9.75, 9.76, 9.77: -- |
| **139** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Making the agreement. | 9.78, 9.79, 9.80, 9.81  a), b), c), d), e), f), g), h), I), j)  9.82  a), b), c), d), (I), (ii)  9.83  a), b), c), d), e), f), g), h)  I), j)  9.84, 9.85, 9.86, 9.87, 9.88: -- |
| **140** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The local authority’s responsibilities whilst the agreement is in place.  “Case study 6:” | 9.89, 9.90, 9.91, 9.92: -- |
| **141** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Contractual responsibilities on the individual whilst the agreement is in place. | 9.93, 9.94, 9.95, 9.96, 9.97, 9.98: -- |
| **142** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Termination of agreement.  “Note 6” | 9.99  a), b), c)  9.100, 9.101, 9.102, 9.103, 9.104, 9.105, 9.106, 9.107, 9.108, 9.109: -- |
| **Person-centred care and support planning**  **This section includes chapters 10 to 13 and has information on:**  **10. Care and support planning**  **11. Personal budgets**  **12. Direct payments**  **13. Review of care and support plans** | | | |
| **143** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **10.** Care and support planning. | 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5: -- |
| **144** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definitions. | 10.6, 10.7, 10.8, 10.9: -- |
| **145** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What does it mean to ‘meet needs’?  “Case study: Using discretionary powers to meet needs” | 10.10, 10.11, 10.12, 10.13, 10.14, 10.15, 10.16, 10.17, 10.18: -- |
| **146** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Considerations in meeting needs. | 10.19, 10.20: -- |
| **147** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Relationship with other services. | 10.21, 10.22, 10.23, 10.24, 10.25: -- |
| **148** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Needs met by a career. | 10.26: -- |
| **149** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Other considerations. | 10.27: -- |
| **150** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Non-eligible needs. | 10.28, 10.29, 10.30: -- |
| **151** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | How to undertake care and support planning, and support planning. | 10.31, 10.32: -- |
| **152** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Production of the plan.  “Case study: Fluctuating needs” | 10.33, 10.34, 10.35, 10.36, 10.37, 10.30, 10.39, 10.40  10.41, 10.42, 10.43, 10.44, 10.45, 10.46, 10.48: -- |
| **153** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Involving the person. | 10.49, 10.51, 10.52, 10.53, 10.54: -- |
| **154** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Authorising others (including the person) to prepare the plan jointly with the local authority. | 10.55, 10.56, 10.57, 10.58: -- |
| **155** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Planning for people who lack capacity. | 10.59, 10.60, 10.61, 10.62, 10.63, 10.64, 10.65, 10.66: -- |
| **156** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Minimising and authorising deprivation of liberty (DOL) for people who lack capacity. | 10.67, 10.68, 10.69, 10.70, 10.71, 10.72: -- |
| **157** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Combining plans. | 10.73, 10.74, 10.75, 10.76, 10.77, 10.78, 10.79, 10.80: -- |
| **158** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Sign-off and assurance. | 10.81, 10.82, 10.83, 10.84, 10.85, 10.86, 10.87: -- |
| **159** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Protecting property of adults being cared for away from home.  “Links to external resources” | 10.88, 10.89, 10.90, 10.91, 10.92, 10.93, 10.94: -- |
| **160** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **11.** Personal budgets. | 11.1, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, 11.5  11.6: -- |
| **161** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The personal budget. | 11.7, 11.8, 11.9: -- |
| **162** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Elements of the personal budget. | 11.10, 11.11, 11.12, 11.13, 11.14: -- |
| **163** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Elements of care and support that are excluded from the personal budget.  . | 11.15, 11.16, 11.17, 11.18, 11.19, 11.20, 11.21: -- |
| **164** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Calculating the personal budget.  **1.** Transparency  **2.** Timeliness  **3.** Sufficiency  “Example: Costs of direct payments 1”  “Example: Costs of direct payments 2” | 11.22, 11.23, 11.24, 11.25, 11.26, 11.27, 11.28: -- |
| **165** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Use of the personal budget.  “Examples: Using individual service funds” | 11.29, 11.30, 11.31, 11.32, 11.33, 11.34: -- |
| **166** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Use of a carer’s personal budget.  “Examples: Flexible use of a carer’s personal budget” | 11.36, 11.37, 11.38, 11.39, 11.40, 11.41: -- |
| **167** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Carers’ personal budgets where the adult being cared for does not have eligible needs. | 11.42, 11.43, 11.44, 11.45, 11.46: -- |
| **168** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Disputes.  “Links to external resources” | 11.47, 11.48: -- |
| **169** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **12.** Direct payments.  This chapter covers:   * making direct payments available * considerations for adults with and without capacity * administering, monitoring and reviewing direct payments * using the direct payment * paying family members * short-term and long-term care in a care home * becoming an employer * direct payments and hospital stay’s * direct payments for local authority services * direct payments in the form of pre-payment cards * harmonisation of direct payments * terminating direct payments | 12.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12.4, 12.5, 12.6: -- |
| **170** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Making direct payments available. | 12.7, 12.8, 12.9: -- |
| **171** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Steps following a request to receive direct payments. | 12.10: -- |
| **172** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessing capacity. | 12.11, 12.13: -- |
| **173** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Adults with capacity. | 12.14, 12.15: -- |
| **174** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Adults lacking capacity. | 12.16, 12.17: -- |
| **175** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Consideration of the request.  “Case Study: Making direct payments support accessible” | 12.18, 12.19, 12.20, 12.21, 12.22, 12.23: -- |
| **176** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Administering direct payments.  “Example: Reduced monitoring” | 12.24, 12.25, 12.26, 12.27, 12.28, 12.29, 12.30, 12.31  12.32, 12.33, 12.34: -- |
| **Using the direct payment** | | | |
| **177** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Paying family members.  “Example: Direct Payment to pay a family member for administration support.”  “Example: Direct payment paid to a family member where necessary.” | 12.35, 12.36., 12.37, 12.38, 12.39, 12.40: -- |
| **178** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Short-term care in a care home.  “Example: Direct Payments for short-term residential care” | 12.41, 12.42, 12.43, 12.44, 12.45: -- |
| **179** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Long-term care in a care home. | 12.46, 12.47: -- |
| **180** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Becoming an employer. | 12.48, 12.49, 12.50, 12.51: -- |
| **181** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Direct payments and hospital stays.  ‘Example: Using a direct payment whilst in hospital” | 12.52, 12.53, 12.54: -- |
| **182** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Direct payments for local authority services.  “Example: Local authority provided service” | 12.55, 12.56, 12.57: -- |
| **183** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Direct payments in the form of pre-paid or pre-payment cards. | 12.58, 12.59: -- |
| **184** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Harmonisation of direct payments. | 12.60: -- |
| **185** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reviewing direct payments. | 12.61, 12.62, 12.63, 12.64, 12.65, 12.66: -- |
| **186** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Terminating direct payments. | 12.67, 12.68: -- |
| **187** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reasons for discontinuing direct payments. | 12.69, 12.70, 12.71, 12.72, 12.73, 12.74, 12.75: -- |
| **188** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Discontinuing direct payments in the case of persons with capacity to consent. | 12.76, 12.77: -- |
| **189** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Discontinuing direct payments in the case of persons lacking capacity to consent. | 12.78, 12.79 |
| **190** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | How to discontinue direct payments.  “Links to external resources” | 12.80, 12.81, 12.82, 12.83, 12.84 |
| **191** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **13.** Review of care and support plans.  This chapter provides guidance on section 27 of the Care Act 2014 and covers:   * review of the care and support plan, support plan. * keeping plans under review generally * planned and unplanned review * considering a request for a review of a care plan, support plan * considering a review * revision of the care and support plan, support plan * timeliness and regularity of reviews | 13.1, 13.2, 13.3, 13.4, 13.5, 13.6, 13.7, 13.8, 13.9: -- |
| **Review of the care and support plan, support plan** | | | |
| **192** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Keeping plans under review generally | 13.10, 13.11, 13.12, 13.13: -- |
| **193** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Planned reviews. | 13.14, 13.15, 13.16, 13.17, 13.18: -- |
| **194** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Unplanned reviews. | 13.19: -- |
| **195** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Considering a request for a review of a plan. | 13.20, 13.21, 13.22: -- |
| **196** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Considering a review.  “Example: Accepting a renewal request”  “Example: Declining a renewal request” | 13.23, 13.24, 13.25: -- |
| **197** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Revision of the care and support plan, support plan. | 13.26, 13.27, 13.28, 13.29, 13.30: -- |
| **198** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Timeliness and regularity of reviews.  “Links to external resources” | 13.31, 13.32, 13.33, 13.34: -- |
| **Safeguarding** | | | |
| **199** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **14.** Safeguarding.  This chapter provides guidance on sections 42 to 46 of the Care Act 2014 and covers:   * adult safeguarding: what it is and why it matters * abuse and neglect * understanding what they are and spotting the signs * reporting and responding to abuse and neglect * carers and adult safeguarding * adult safeguarding procedures * local authority’s role and multi-agency working * criminal offences and adult safeguarding * safeguarding enquiries * Safeguarding Adults Boards * Safeguarding Adults Reviews * information sharing, confidentiality and record keeping * roles, responsibilities and training in local authorities, the NHS and other agencies | 14.1, 14.2, 14.3, 14.4, 14.5, 14.6: -- |
| **200** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Adult safeguarding – what it is and why it matters.  **Six key principles underpin all adult safeguarding work: -**  **1.** Empowerment  **2.** Prevention  **3.** Proportionality  **4.** Protection  **5.** Partnership  **6.** Accountability | 14.7, 14.8, 14.9, 14.10, 14.11, 14.12, 14.13: -- |
| **201** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Making safeguarding personal.  “Case study” | 14.14, 14.15: -- |
| **202** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What constitutes abuse and neglect?  Physical abuse including:  Domestic violence including:  Sexual abuse including:  Psychological abuse including:  Financial or material abuse including:  Modern slavery encompasses:  Discriminatory abuse including forms of:  Organisational abuse  Neglect and acts of omission including: | 14.16, 14.17, 14.18: -- |
| **203** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Self-neglect | 14.18, 14.19: -- |
| **204** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Domestic abuse. | 14.20, 14.21, 14.22, 14.23: -- |
| **205** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Financial abuse.  “Case study” | 14.24, 14.25, 14.26, 14.27, 14.28, 14.29, 14.30, 14.31, 14.32: -- |
| **206** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Who abuses and neglects adults? | 14.33, 14.34, 14.35: -- |
| **207** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Spotting signs of abuse and neglect.  “Case study” | 14.36, 14.37, 14.38: -- |
| **208** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reporting and responding to abuse and neglect. | 14.39, 14.40, 14.41, 14.42, 14.43  1)  2)  14.44: -- |
| **209** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Carers and safeguarding.  “Case study” | 14.45, 14.46, 14.47, 14.48, 14.49, 14.50: -- |
| **210** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Adult safeguarding procedures. | 14.51, 14.52, 14.53, 14.54: -- |
| **211** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The Mental Capacity Act 2005 | 14.55, 14.56, 14.57, 14.58, 14.59, 14.60, 14.61: -- |
| **Multi-agency safeguarding role** | | | |
| **212** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Preventing abuse and neglect.  “Case study” | 14.62, 14.63, 14.64, 14.65, 14.66, 14.67: -- |
| **213** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Responding to abuse and neglect in a regulated care setting. | 14.68, 14.69, 14.70, 14.71, 14.72, 14.73, 14.74, 14.75: -- |
| **214** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Local authority’s role in carrying out enquiries. | 14.76, 14.77, 14.78, 14.79, 14.80, 14.81, 14.82: -- |
| **215** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Criminal offences and adult safeguarding.  “Case study”  “Case study”  “Information gathering”  Principles for local decision-making process: | 14.83, 14.84, 14.85, 14.86, 14.87, 14.88, 14.89, 14.90  14.91, 14.92: -- |
| **Procedures for responding in individual cases** | | | |
| **216** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | When should an enquiry take place? | 14.93: -- |
| **217** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Objectives of an enquiry.  “From BMA adult safeguarding toolkit:” | 14.94, 14.95: -- |
| **218** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What should an enquiry take into account? | 14.96, 14.97, 14.98, 14.99: -- |
| **219** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Who can carry out an enquiry?  “Case study” | 14.100, 14.101, 14.102, 14.103: -- |
| **220** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What happens after an enquiry? | 14.104, 14.105: -- |
| **221** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Safeguarding plans. | 14.106, 14.107, 14.108, 14.109: -- |
| **222** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Taking action | 14.110, 14.111: -- |
| **223** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Person alleged to be responsible for abuse or neglect. | 14.112, 14.113, 14.114, 14.115, 14.116, 14.117, 14.118, 14.119: -- |
| **224** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Allegations against people in positions of trust. | 14.120, 14.121, 14.122, 14.123, 14.124, 14.125, 14.126, 14.127, 14.128, 14.129, 14.130, 14.131, 14.132: -- |
| **225** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Safeguarding Adults Boards.  “Case study” | 14.133, 14.134, 14.135, 14.136, 14.137, 14.138, 14.139, 14.140, 14.141, 14.142, 14.143, 14.144: -- |
| **226** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Membership of safeguarding adults’ boards.  “Example”  “Partnerships may include:” | 14.145, 14.146, 14.147, 14.148, 14.149, 14.150, 14.151: -- |
| **227** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | SAB strategic plans. | 14.152, 14.153, 14.154: -- |
| **228** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | SAB annual reports. | 14.155, 14.156, 14.157, 14.158, 14.159, 14.160, 14.161: -- |
| **229** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Safeguarding adults’ reviews (SARs)  “Case study” | 14.162, 14.163, 14.164, 14.165, 14.166, 14.167, 14.168, 14.169, 14.170, 14.171, 14.172, 14.173: -- |
| **230** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Links with other reviews. | 14.174, 14.175, 14.176: -- |
| **231** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Findings from SARs. | 14.177, 14.178, 14.179: -- |
| **Information sharing** | | | |
| **232** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Record-keeping. | 14.180, 14.181, 14.182, 14.183, 14.184, 14.185, 14.186: -- |
| **233** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Confidentiality.  “Example” | 14.187, 14.188, 14.189, 14.190, 14.191, 14.192, 14.193, 14.194, 14.195, 14.196 : -- |
| **234** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Local roles and responsibilities. | 14.197: -- |
| **235** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Front line.  “Case study” | 14.198, 14.199, 14.200, 14.201: -- |
| **236** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Line managers’ supervision. | 14.202, 14.203, 14.204, 14.205, 14.206, 14.207, 14.208, 14.209, 14.210, 14.211, 14.212, 14.213: -- |
| **237** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Corporate/cross authority roles. | 14.214: -- |
| **238** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **Chief Officers and Chief Executives.** | 14.215, 14.216, 14.217, 14.218: -- |
| **239** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Local authority members. | 14.219, 14.220: -- |
| **240** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Commissioners. | 14.221: -- |
| **241** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Providers of services. | 14.222: -- |
| **242** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Voluntary organisations. | 14.223: -- |
| **243** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Regulated professionals. | 14.224: -- |
| **244** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Recruitment and training for staff and volunteers. | 14.225, 14.226, 14.227, 14.228: -- |
| **245** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Rigorous recruitment practices relevant to safeguarding.  Standard check  Enhanced check  Enhanced with barred list check | 14.229, 14.230, 14.231, 14.232: -- |
| **Integration and partnership working**  This section includes chapters 15,16, 17 and 18 and has information on:  **15.** Integration, cooperation and partnerships  **16.** Transition to adult care and support  **17.** Prisons, approved premises and bail accommodation  **18.** Delegation of local authority functions | | | |
| **246** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **15.** Integration, cooperation and partnerships. | 15.1, 15.2: -- |
| **247** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Integrating care and support with other local services.  “Case study: Promoting the integration of housing, health and social care across Leicestershire” | 15.3, 15.4, 15.5, 15.6: -- |
| **Strategic planning** | | | |
| **248** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Integration with health and health-related services.  **a)** Planning  **b)** Commissioning  **c)** Assessment and information and advice  **d)** Delivery or provision of care and support | 15.7: -- |
| **249** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Joint strategic needs assessment. | 15.8, 15.9, 15.10: -- |
| **250** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Integrating service provision and combining and aligning processes.  “The use of ‘pooled budgets’”  “The development of joint commissioning arrangements” | 15.11, 15.12: -- |
| **251** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Integrated management or provision of services.  “Case study: Promoting the integration and social care with regards to carers support in Torbay and Southern Devon Health and Care NHS Trust” | 15.13, 15.14 |
| **252** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Co-operation of partner organisations. | 15.15, 15.16, 15.17, 15.18, 15.19, 15.20: -- |
| **253** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Who must co-operate? | 15.21, 15.22 |
| **254** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Ensuring co-operation within local authorities. | 15.23, 15.24: -- |
| **255** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Co-operating with partners in specific cases. | 15.25, 15.26, 15.27, 15.28: -- |
| **Working with the NHS** | | | |
| **256** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The boundary between care and support and the NHS. | 15.29, 15.30, 15.31, 15.32, 15.33, 15.34, 15.35, 15.36: -- |
| **257** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Supporting discharge of hospital patients with care and support | 15.37, 15.38, 15.39, 15.40: -- |
| **258** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reimbursement as part of the wider duties to co-operate and promote integration. | 15.41, 15.42, 15.43: -- |
| **259** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | To whom do the discharge of hospital patients provisions apply?  “NHS Hospital Patient in England”  “Adult Care and Support Needs”  “Acute Care” | 15.44: -- |
| **260** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | NHS hospital patients to whom the provisions do not apply.  “Mental health care”  “Private patients”  “Other” | 15.45: -- |
| **261** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Patients in independent hospitals receiving NHS-commissioned acute care. | 15.46, 15.47, 15.48, 15.49, 15.50, 15.51, 15.52, 15.53, 15.54, 15.55, 15.56: -- |
| **262** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Considering accommodation within the wellbeing principle. | 15.57, 15.58, 15.59: -- |
| **263** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Housing to support prevention of needs. | 15.60, 15.61, 15.62, 15.63, 15.64: -- |
| **264** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Integrating information and advice on housing.  “Case study: Putting health back into housing” | 15.65, 15.66, 15.67, 15.68: -- |
| **265** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Working with employment and welfare services. | 15.69, 15.70, 15.71, 15.72, 15.73: -- |
| **266** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Sources of information. | 15.74 , 15.75: -- |
| **267** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **16.** Transition to adult care and support.  This chapter provides guidance on:  Sections 58 to 66 of the Care Act  The Care and Support (Children’s Carers) Regulations 2014.  This chapter covers:   * when a transition assessment must be carried out * identifying young people who are not already receiving children’s services * adult carers and young carers * features of a transition assessment * cooperation between professionals and organisation * providing information and advice once a transition assessment is completed * provision of age appropriate local services and resources * after the young person in question turns 18 * combining EHC plans with care and support plans after the age of 18 * continuity of care after the age of 18 * safeguarding after the age of 18 * ordinary residence and transition to higher education * transition from children to adult NHS Continuing Healthcare | 16.1, 16.2, 16.3, 16.4,16.5: -- |
| **268** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Definitions.  “Child”  “Young person”  “Adult carer”  “Young carer”  “Young person or carer”  “Transition assessment”  “Likely need”  “Significant benefit” | 16.6: -- |
| **269** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | When a transition assessment must be carried out.  “Case study: When a transition assessment is of ‘significant benefit’ – Isabelle’s story” | 16.7, 16.8, 16.9, 16.10, 16.11, 16.12, 16.13, 16.14, 16.15, 16.16, 16.17: -- |
| **270** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Identifying young people and young carers who are not already receiving children’s services. | 16.18, 16.19, 16.20: -- |
| **271** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Adult carers and young carers. | 16.21, 16.2216.23, 16.24: -- |
| **272** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Features of a transition assessment. | 16.25, 16.26, 16.27, 16.28  16.29, 16.30, 16.31, 16.32, 16.33, 16.34, 16.35, 16.36, 16.37, 16.38, 16.39, 16.40: -- |
| **273** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Co-operation between professionals and organisations.  “Case study: Person-centred transition planning, involving multiple agencies - Matthew’s story:” | 16.41, 16.42, 16.43, 16.44, 16.45, 16.46, 16.47, 16.48, 16.49, 16.50: -- |
| **274** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | On completion of the transition assessment – providing information and advice.  “Links to example templates of transition plans:” | 16.51, 16.52, 16.53, 16.54, 16.55, 16.56, 16.57, 16.58: -- |
| **275** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Provision of age-appropriate local services and resources. | 16.59  16.60  16.61: -- |
| **276** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | After the young person or carer turns 18. | 16.62, 16.63, 16.64: -- |
| **277** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Combining EHC plans and care and support plans after the age of 18. | 16.65, 16.66: -- |
| **278** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Continuity of care after the age of 18. | 16.67, 16.68, 16.69, 16.70, 16.71, 16.72, 16.73, 16.74: -- |
| **279** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Safeguarding after the age 18. | 16.75: -- |
| **280** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Ordinary residence and transition to Higher Education. | 16.76, 16.77, 16.78, 16.79: -- |
| **281** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Transition from children to adult NHS Continuing Healthcare.  “Links to external resources” | 16.80, 16.81, 16.82, 16.83: -- |
| **282** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **17.** Prisons, approved premises and bail accommodation.  **This chapter covers:**   * information sharing * assessments of need * assessments of a carer’s needs * charging and assessing financial resources * next steps after assessments * direct payments and deferred payment agreements * continuity of care and support when an adult move or is released * partnerships and interdependencies * end of life care * safeguarding adults at risk of abuse or neglect * transition from children to adult care and support * independent advocacy support * complaints * standards and assessments   **Definitions**  **A)** Prison  **B)** Approved Premises  **C)** National Offender Management Service (NOMS)  **D)** National Probation Service (NPS) and Community Rehabilitation Companies (CRCs)  **E)** Her Majesty’s Inspectorate of Prisons for England and Wales (HMI Prisons)  **F)** Her Majesty’s Inspectorate of Probation for England and Wales  **G)** Prisons and Probation Ombudsman (PPO) | 17.1, 17.2, 17.3, 17.4, 17.5, 17.6, 17.7, 17.8, 17.9, 17.10, 17.11, 17.12, 17.13, 17.14, 17.15, 17.16: -- |
| **283** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessments of need. | 17.17, 17.18, 17.19, 17.20, 17.21, 17.22, 17.23, 17.24, 17.25, 17.26, 17.27, 17.28: -- |
| **284** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessments of a carer’s needs. | 17.29: -- |
| **285** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Charging and assessing financial resources. | 17.30: -- |
| **286** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Next steps after assessment. | 17.31, 17.32, 17.33, 17.34, 17.35, 17.36, 17.37, 17.38: -- |
| **287** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Direct payments. | 17.39, 17.40: -- |
| **288** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Continuity of care and support when an adult move. | 17.41, 17.42, 17.43, 17.44, 17.45, 17.46, 17.47: -- |
| **289** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People leaving prison: ordinary residence. | 17.48, 17.49, 17.50, 17.51: -- |
| **290** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Partnerships and interdependencies. | 17.52, 17.53, 17.54: -- |
| **291** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | End of life care. | 17.55, 17.56, 17.57, 17.58: -- |
| **292** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | NHS Continuing Healthcare. | 17.59, 17.60: -- |
| **293** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Safeguarding adults at risk of abuse or neglect. | 17.61, 17.62: -- |
| **294** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Transition from children to adult care and support. | 17.63, 17.64: -- |
| **295** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care leavers. | 17.65, 17.66, 17.67: -- |
| **296** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Independent advocacy support. | 17.68, 17.69: -- |
| **297** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Complaints and appeals. | 17.70, 17.71, 17.72, 17.73: -- |
| **298** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Standards and assessments.  “Links to other sources of information/products which support implementation” | 17.74, 17.75, 17.76, 17.77, 17.78: -- |
| **299** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **18.** Delegation of local authority functions.  **This chapter covers:**   * overview of the policy * local authorities retain ultimate responsibility for how its functions are carried out * importance of contracts * which functions may not be delegated * the difference between outsourcing a legal function and activities relating to the function * conflicts of interest | 18.1, 18.2, 18.3, 18.4, 18.5, 18.6, 18.7: -- |
| **300** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Importance of contracts. | 18.8, 18.9, 18.10, 18.11, 18.12, 18.13, 18.14, 18.15, 18.16: -- |
| **301** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Which care and support functions may not be delegated?  “Integration and cooperation”  “Adult safeguarding”  “Power to charge” | 18.17, 18.18, 18.19, 18.20, 18.21, 18.22: -- |
| **302** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Conflicts of interest. | 18.23, 18.24: -- |
| **303** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Conflict of interest relating to making direct payments.  “Case Study: Delegation of local authority care and support functions” | 18.25, 18.26: -- |
| **Moving between areas: inter-local authority and cross-border issues**  **This section contains chapters:**  **19.** Ordinary residence  **20.** Continuity of care  **21.** Cross-border placements | | | |
| **304** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **19.** Ordinary residence.  **This chapter covers:**   * how ordinary residence affects the legal framework in the Care Act * how to determine ordinary residence * change in approach to determining ordinary residence disputes following the Supreme Court Judgment in R (on the application of Cornwall Council) v Secretary of State for Health * determining ordinary residence when a person moves into certain types of accommodation out of area * disputes between local authorities and the process for seeking a determination by the Secretary of State for Health or appointed person * further information around ordinary residence and relevant scenarios (see annexes H) | 19.1, 19.2, 19.3, 19.4: -- |
| **305** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | How does ordinary residence affect the provision of care and support? | 19.5, 19.6, 19.7, 19.8, 19.9, 19.10, 19.11: -- |
| **306** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | How to determine ordinary residence. | 19.12, 19.13, 19.14, 19.15, 19.16: -- |
| **307** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Change in approach to determining ordinary residence disputes following the Supreme Court Judgment in R (on the application of Cornwall Council) v Secretary of State for Health. | 19.17, 19.18, 19.19, 19.20, 19.21, 19.22: -- |
| **308** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Cases where a person lacks capacity to decide where to live. | 19.23, 19.24, 19.25, 19.26, 19.27, 19.28, 19.29, 19.30, 19.31, 19.32, 19.33, 19.34, 19.35, 19.36: -- |
| **309** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Looked after children transitioning to adult social care services. | 19.37, 19.38, 19.39: -- |
| **310** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Accommodation to which deeming provisions do not apply. | 19.40, 19.41: -- |
| **311** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Historic matters.  “Case studies; where a person lacks capacity to decide where to live”  “Case studies: Transition from accommodation under the 1989 Act to accommodation under the 2014 Act” | 19.42: -- |
| **312** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Persons of no settled residence.  “Case study: Persons of no settled residence” | 19.43, 19.44, 19.45: -- |
| **313** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Ordinary residence when arranging care and support in another area. | 19.46, 19.47, 19.48, 19.49, 19.50, 19.51, 19.52, 19.53, 19.54, 19.55, 19.56, 19.57, 19.58: -- |
| **314** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | NHS accommodation. | 19.59, 19.60, 19.61: -- |
| **315** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Mental health after-care. | 19.62, 19.63, 19.64, 19.65, 19.66, 19.67, 19.68: -- |
| **Other common situations** | | | |
| **316** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Temporary absences. | 19.69, 19.70 |
| **317** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People with more than one home. | 19.71, 19.72, 19.73: -- |
| **318** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People who arrange and fund their own care. | 19.74: -- |
| **319** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Resolving ordinary residence and continuity of care disputes. | 19.75, 19.76, 19.77, 19.78, 19.79: -- |
| **320** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Process for seeking a determination.  The Department of Health and Social Care  Social Care Oversight Team  3rd Floor  39 Victoria Street  Westminster  London  SW1H 0EU | 19.80, 19.81, 19.82, 19.83, 19.84, 19.85, 19.86, 19.87: -- |
| **321** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reconsidering disputes. | 19.90: -- |
| **322** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **20.** Continuity of care.  **This chapter covers:**  making an informed decision to move to a different local authority; confirming intention to move; supporting people to be fully involved in the process  what local authorities take into account when they are planning the move with people  how to ensure continuity of the person’s care if the second local authority has not carried out an assessment ahead of the day of the move  what happens if a person does not move | 20.1, 20.2, 20.3, 20.4, 20.5: -- |
| **323** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **Definitions.**   1. Adult 2. Carer(s) 3. New carer 4. Person or individual 5. First authority 6. Second authority 7. Assessment | 20.6: -- |
| **324** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Making an informed decision to move to a different local authority. | 20.7, 20.8, 20.9: -- |
| **325** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Confirming the intention to move. | 20.10, 20.11, 20.12, 20.13, 20.14: -- |
| **326** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Supporting people to be fully involved. | 20.15, 20.16, 20.17: -- |
| **327** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Preparing for the move | 20.18, 20.19, 20.20, 20.21: -- |
| **328** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People receiving services under children’s legislation. | 20.22: -- |
| **329** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment and care and support planning. | 20.23, 20.24, 20.25, 20.26, 20.27, 20.28, 20.29, 20.30, 20.31: -- |
| **330** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Integration. | 20.32, 20.33, 20.34: -- |
| **331** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Equipment and adaptations. | 20.35, 20.36, 20.37: -- |
| **332** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Copy of documentation. | 20.38: -- |
| **333** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What happens if the second authority has not carried out an assessment before the day of the move? | 20.39, 20.40, 20.41: -- |
| **334** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Matters local authorities must have regard to when making arrangements.  “Care and support plan.”  “Outcomes”  “Preferences and views”  20.43  “Support from a carer”  “Suitability of accommodation”  “Access to services and facilities”  “Access to other types of support”  “ | 20.42, 20.43: -- |
| **335** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Access to other types of support. | 20.44, 20.45, 20.46: -- |
| **336** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | When the adult does not move or the move is delayed. | 20.47, 20.48, 20.49: -- |
| **337** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Disputes about ordinary residence and continuity of care. | 20.50: -- |
| **338** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Making complaints. | 20.51: -- |
| **339** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **21.** Cross-border placements.  **This chapter covers:**   * responsibilities of local authorities or Health and Social Care (HSC) Trusts in Northern Ireland, with respect to placing individuals into care home accommodation in different territories of the UK * those matters local authorities (or HSC trusts) should have regard to when considering, planning and carrying out a cross-border placement * process for resolving disputes that may arise in relation to a cross-border placement   **Definitions**   * First authority: the local authority or HSC trust which places the individual in a cross-border residential placement * Second authority: that local authority or HSC trust into whose area the individual is placed or to be placed | 21.1, 21.2: -- |
| **Principles and purpose of cross-border placements** | | | |
| **340** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Purpose. | 21.3, 21.4, 21.5: -- |
| **341** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Principles. | 21.6: -- |
| **342** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | A person-centred process | 21.7: -- |
| **343** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reciprocity and cooperation. | 21.8, 21.9: -- |
| **344** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Cross-border residential placements. | 21.10, 21.11, 21.12: -- |
| **345** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **Step 1:** care and support planning. | 21.13, 21.14, 21.15, 21.1621.17, 21.18, 21.19, 21.20, 21.21, 21.22, 21.23: -- |
| **346** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **Step 2:** initial liaison between first and second authority. | 21.24, 21.25, 21.26, 21.27, 21.28, 21.29, 21.30, 21.31: -- |
| **347** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **Step 3:** arrangements for ongoing management of placement. | 21.32, 21.33, 21.34, 21.35, 21.36, 21.37: -- |
| **348** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **Step 4:** confirmation of placement. | 21.38, 21.39, 21.40, 21.41: -- |
| **Other issues to be considered during the organisation of a placement** | | | |
| **349** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Timeliness of organising and making a placement. | 21.42: -- |
| **350** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Self-arranged placements. | 21.43: -- |
| **Issues that may arise once a placement has commenced** | | | |
| **351** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Where the individual requires a stay in NHS accommodation. | 21.44, 21.45: -- |
| **352** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Where the individual requires NHS-funded nursing care. | 21.46, 21.47, 21.48, 21.49, 21.50: -- |
| **353** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Where the individual’s care needs change during the placement. | 21.51, 21.52: -- |
| **354** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Handling complaints. | 21.53, 21.54, 21.55, 21.56: -- |
| **355** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reporting arrangements. | 21.57: -- |
| **356** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Disputes between authorities. | 21.58, 21.59, 21.60, 21.61, 21.62, 21.63, 21.64, 21.65, 21.66, 21.67, 21.68: -- |
| **357** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Provider failure. | 21.69, 21.70, 21.71, 21.72, 21.73: -- |
| **358** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Cross-border arrangements for other care settings 59“Case Study: Frances” | 21.74, 21.75, 21.76, 21.77, 21.78; -- |
| **Other areas**  **This section contains chapters:**  **22.** Sight registers  **23.** Transition to the new legal framework  **22.** Sight registers | | | |
| **359** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **22.** Sight registers  **This chapter covers:**   * registration * certification * transferring and retaining the certificate of vision impairment (cvi) * making contact * continuity of care * care planning * rehabilitation * care and support for deafblind children and adults * other registers | 22.1, 22.2, 22.3: -- |
| **360** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Registration. | 22.4, 22.5, 22.6, 22.7: -- |
| **361** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Vision Strategy. | 22.8: -- |
| **362** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Certification. | 22.9, 22.10, 22.11, 22.12, 22.13, 22.14: -- |
| **363** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Transferring and retaining the CVI. | 22.15: -- |
| **364** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Making contact. | 22.16, 22.17: -- |
| **365** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Continuity of care. | 22.18: -- |
| **366** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care planning. | 22.19, 22.20, 22.21, 22.22: -- |
| **367** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care and support for Deafblind children and adults. | 22.24, 22.25, 22.26, 22.27: -- |
| **368** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Other registers.  “Links to other relevant guidance and documentation” |  |
| **369** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **23.** Transition to the new legal framework.  **This chapter covers:**   * transition to the new legal framework in financial year 2015 to 2016 for people receiving care and support * status of previous assessments and eligibility determinations under the Care Act * the role of care planning and review in implementation * preparing for the funding reforms in April 2020 * understanding the likely demand   awareness raising   * carrying out early assessments and managing capacity * other systems implications. | 23.1, 23.2, 23.3: -- |
| **370** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment. | 23.4, 23.4, 23.5, 23.6: -- |
| **371** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Transition assessments. | 23.7, 23.8: -- |
| **372** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Eligibility determinations. | 23.9, 23.10, 23.11, 23.12, 23.13: -- |
| **373** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Financial assessment. | 23.14, 23.15: -- |
| **374** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Meeting needs. | 23.16, 23.17, 23.18, 23.19: -- |
| **375** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care planning and review. | 23.20, 23.21, 23.22: -- |
| **376** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Deferred payment agreements. | 23.23: -- |
| **377** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Debt recovery. | 23.24, 23.25: -- |
| **378** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Independent Living Fund (ILF) transfer. | 23.26, 23.27, 23.28: -- |
| **379** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Processes in place to support transfer | 23.29, 23.30: -- |
| **380** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Local authorities preparing for the transfer. | 23.31, 23.32, 23.33, 23.34, 23.35: -- |
| **381** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care and support planning. | 23.36, 23.37, 23.38, 23.39, 23.40: -- |
| **Preparing for funding reform** | | | |
| **382** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Summary of the funding reforms. | 23.41, 23.42: -- |
| **383** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Understanding the likely demand. | 23.43, 23.44, 23.45, 23.46: -- |
| **384** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Awareness-raising. | 23.47, 23.48: -- |
| **385** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Carrying out early assessments. | 23.49, 23.50, 23.51, 23.52, 23.53, 23.54, 23.55: -- |
| **386** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Managing capacity. | 23.56, 23.57, 23.58: -- |
| **387** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Systems and training requirements. | 23.59, 23.60, 23.61, 23.62: -- |
| **Annexes** | | | |
| **This section contains:**  Annex A: Choice of accommodation and additional payments  Annex B: Treatment of capital  Annex C: Treatment of income  Annex D: Recovery of debts  Annex E: Deprivation of assets  Annex F: Temporary and short-term residents in care homes  Annex G: The process for managing transfers of care from hospital for patients with care and support needs  Annex H: Ordinary residence  Annex I: Repeals and revocations  Annex J: Glossary | | | |
| Annex A: Choice of accommodation and additional payments  This annex covers:  choice of accommodation when arranging care and support in an accommodation setting  making additional payments for preferred accommodation | | | |
| **Annex A: Choice of accommodation and additional payments** | | | |
| **388** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Accommodation. | 1), 2), 3), 4) |
| **389** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Choice of Accommodation. | 5), 6), 7) |
| **390** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Suitability of Accommodation. | 8), 9) |
| **391** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Cost. | 10), 11), 12) |
| **392** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Availability. | 13), 14), 15),16) |
| **393** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Choice that cannot be met and refusal of arrangements. | 17), 18) |
| **394** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Contractual terms and conditions. | 19) |
| **395** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Additional costs or ‘top-up’ payments. | 20), 21) |
| **396** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Agreeing a ‘top-up’ fee. | 22), 23) , 24), 25) |
| **397** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Frequency of payments. | 27) |
| **398** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The amount to be paid. | 26) |
| **399** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Responsibility for costs and to whom the payments are made. | 28), 29) , 30) |
| **400** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Provisions for reviewing the agreement. | 31), 32) |
| **401** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Consequences of ceasing to make payments. | 33) |
| **402** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Price increases. | 34), 35), 36), 37) |
| **403** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Consequences of changes in circumstances of the person making the ‘top-up’ payment. | 38) |
| **404** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | First party ‘top ups. | 39) |
| **405** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People who are unable to make their own choice. | 40) |
| **406** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Self-funders who ask the local authority to arrange their care. | 41), 42), 43) |
| **407** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Choice of accommodation and mental health after-care. | 44), 50) |
| **408** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Information and advice. | 51), 52) , 53) |
| **409** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Complaints. | 54) |
| **Annex B: Treatment of capital** | | | |
| **410** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The treatment of capital when conducting a financial assessment in all circumstances. | 1), 4) |
| **Defining capital:** | | | |
| **411** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What is capital? | 5), 6)  a), b), c), d), e), f), g)  (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi)  h)  7) |
| **412** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Cases where it is not clear whether a payment is capital or income. | 8)  a), b)  9) |
| **413** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Who owns the capital?  “Example of capital dispute: 1”  “Example of capital dispute: 2” | 10), 11), 12), 13) |
| **414** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Calculating the value of capital. | 14)  (a), (b)  15), 16), 17), 18), 19) |
| **415** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assets held abroad. | 20), 21), 22) |
| **416** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Capital not immediately realisable. | 23) |
| **Capital limits** | | | |
| **417** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Upper and lower capital limits. | 24)  (a), (b)  25), 26) |
| **418** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Tariff income.  “Example of tariff income” | 27) |
| **419** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Notional capital.  “Example of diminishing notional capital” | 28), 29)  (a), (b), (c)    30), 31), 32) |
| **420** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Capital disregarded.  “Example of disregarded capital” | 33)  (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g)  (ii), (iii) , (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), (xiv2)  (h), (i)  (ii), (iii) , (iv), (v), (vi), (vii)  (j), (k), (l), (m), (n), (o), (p), (q), (R), (s), (t), (u), (v), (w), (x), (y), (z)  (aa), (bb) |
| **421** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Property disregards.  “Example of emotional attachment to a property”  “Example of occupying a property when not physically present” | 34)  (a), (b)  (i), (ii)  (c)  (i), (ii), (iii)  1), 2), 3)  35)  (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g)  (h), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n)  (o), (p), (q), (r),  36), 37)  (a), (b)  38), 39), 40), 41) |
| **422** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Discretionary disregard.  “Example of local authority discretion to apply a property disregard”  “Example of local authority discretion to apply a property disregard where the qualifying person moves into the property after the resident entered the care home”  “Example of local authority discretion to apply a property disregard” | 42), 43), 44) |
| **423** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | ‘12-week property disregard’  “Example of the end of a property disregard”  “Example of an unexpected change in financial circumstances” | 45)  (a), (b)  46) |
| **24** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | ‘26-week disregard’ | 47)  (a), (b)  (ii)  (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) |
| **425** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | ‘52-week disregard’  “Example of a disregard for 52 weeks” | 48)  a)  (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii), (xiv), (xv)  b)  (i), (ii), (iii)  c) |
| **426** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | ‘2-year disregard’. | 49)  a), b) |
| **427** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Other disregards. | 50)  a), b), c)  51), 52) |
| **428** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Treatment of investment bonds. | 53), 54) |
| **429** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Capital treated as income. | 55)  a), b)  (i), (ii), (iii) |
| **430** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Earnings. | 56) |
| **431** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Income treated as capital. | 57)  a), b), c), d)  (i), (ii), (iii), (iv)  e), f) |
| **432** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Capital available on application. | 58)  a), b), c), d)  59)  a)  (i), (ii), (iii), (iv)  b)  60), 61) |
| **Annex C: Treatment of income.** | | | |
| **433** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | This annex covers the treatment of income when conducting a financial assessment in all circumstances. This is divided into:  • Care homes  • All other settings | 1), 2), 3) |
| **434** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Common issues. | 4), 5), 6), 7)    a), b)  8), 9)  (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g)  (h), (i), (j), (k)  10)  (a), (b), (c)    11), 12)  (a), (b)  13) |
| **435** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Benefits. | 14), 15)  (a), (b), (C), (d), (E)  16)  (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g)  (h), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m)  17), 18) |
| **436** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Annuity and pension income. | 19)  (a), (b)  20), 21), 22), 23)  (a), (b)  24)  (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f)  25), 26)  (a), (b), (c) |
| **437** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Mortgage protection insurance policies. | 27)  a), b), c)  28) |
| **438** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Other income that must be fully disregarded. | 29)  (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g)  (h), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n)  (o), (p), (q), (r), (s), (t), (u)  (v), (w), (x), (y)  (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) (v), (vi), (vii) (viii), (ix), (x), (xi)  (xii), (xiii), (xiv) |
| **439** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Savings credit. | 30) |
| **440** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Charitable and voluntary payments. | 31), 32) |
| **441** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Partially disregarded income.  “For individuals”  “For couples” | 33)  (a), (b) |
| **442** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Notional income. | 34), 35) |
| **443** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Example of notional income. | 36), 37) |
| **444** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Example of notional income in relation to new pension flexibilities. | 38)  (a), (b), (c), (d),  (i), (ii)  (e) |
| **445** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Disability-related expenditure.  “Example of disability related expenditure” | 39), 40)  (a), (b), (c)  (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix), (x), (xi), (xii), (xiii)  41) |
| **446** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care homes. | 42) |
| **447** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Personal expenses allowance. | 43), 44), 45), 46)  a), b), c), d), e) |
| **448** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | All other settings. | 47) |
| **449** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Minimum income guarantee. | 48), 49), 50) |
| **Annex D: Recovery of debts** | | | |
| **450** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | This annex covers:  • the principles underpinning the approach to debt recovery  • options for debt recovery  • processes around debt recovery | 1), 2), 3), 4), 5) |
| **451** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Principles underpinning the approach to debt recovery. | 6), 7), 8), 9), 10) |
| **452** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Timing of debt recovery. | 11) |
| **453** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Options to recover debt.  **a)** Negotiating an agreement:  **b)** Mediation:  **c)** Arbitration: | 12), 13), 14), 15), 16) |
| **454** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Diminishing or lack of mental capacity. | 17), 18), 19), 20), 21) |
| **455** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Recovering debt and deferred payment agreements. | 22), 23), 24), 25), 26) |
| **456** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Issuing a claim and subsequent enforcement through the county court. | 27) |
| **457** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Getting started. | 28), 29), 30), 31), 32), 33), 34) |
| **458** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What next? | 35), 36), 37), 38), 39), 40) |
| **459** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Receiving a county court judgment or order. | 41) |
| **460** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Enforcing the judgment or order. | 42), 43), 44), 45), 46), 47), 48) |
| **461** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Other routes. | 49) |
| **462** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Further information.  A summary of those already referred to in this guidance and others that may be of use are listed below:  • **EX301:** I’m in a dispute – what can I do?  • **EX302:** How do I make a court claim?  • **EX304:** I’ve started a claim in court – what happens next?  • **EX305:** and EX306: Small claims track, fast track and multi-track claims in civil courts  • **EX321:** I have a judgment but the defendant hasn’t paid  • **EX325:** Third-party debt and charging orders – how do I ask for an order?  • **EX50:** Civil and family court fees | 50) |
| **463** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Complaints. | 51) |
| **Annex E: Deprivation of assets**  **This annex covers:**  • the deprivation of capital in order to avoid or reduce care and support charges  • the deprivation of income in order to avoid or reduce care and support charges  The purpose of this annex is to provide local authorities with detailed guidance on how to respond when they suspect that a person has deliberately deprived themselves of assets in order to avoid or decrease the amount they are asked to pay towards any care and support charges. For the purposes of this section, ‘assets’ mean capital and/or income. | | | |
| **464** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Setting the context. | 1), 2), 3), 4),5) |
| **465** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What is meant by deprivation of assets? | 6), 7) |
| **466** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **Has deprivation of capital occurred?**  **(a)** a trust deeds  **(b)** deed of gift  **(c)** receipts for expenditure  **(d)** proof that debts have been repaid  “Example of where deprivation has not occurred”  “Example of assets to be considered”  “Example of assets to be considered” | 8), 9)  (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g)  10), 11)  (a), (b)  12) |
| **467** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Has deprivation of income occurred? | 13), 14), 15)  (a), (b), (c)  16) |
| **468** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Local authority investigations. | 17) |
| **469** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | What happens where deprivation of assets has occurred? | 18), 19), 20) |
| **470** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Recovering charges from a third party.  “Example of liability of a third party” | 21), 22), 23) |
| **Annex F: Temporary and short-term residents in care homes**  **This annex covers how to undertake a financial assessment of someone who is temporarily placed in a care home** | | | |
| **471** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Setting the context. | 1), 2), 3) |
| **472** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Who is a temporary resident? | 4), 5), 6), 7) |
| **473** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Charging. | 8) |
| **474** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessing ability to pay. | 9) |
| **475** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Capital. | 10)  (a), (b)  11) |
| **476** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Income and earnings. | 12), 13), 14), 15), 16), 17)  18), 19), 20) |
| **Annex G: The process for managing transfers of care from hospital for patients with care and support needs** | | | |
| **477** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | **This annex covers:**  • overview of the requirements of the regulations.  • legibility of notices.  • assessment notices (including content, withdrawal and time to carry out assessment.)  • interaction with NHS Continuing Healthcare.  • discharge notices (including content, withdrawal and timing of discharge notice.)  • delayed discharge reimbursement.  • days exempt from payment liability.  • ordinary residence.  • dispute resolution.  • sign-off of data between the NHS and local authority.  • reporting of all delayed transfers of care days.  • data and information.  • patient and carer consultation.  • patient choice. | 1), 2) |
| **478** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Legibility of notices. | 3), 4) |
| **479** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment notices.  “In order to consider NHS Continuing Healthcare, the NHS body must either:”  “Where the NHS considers that the patient may have a need for NHS Continuing Healthcare (b and c above), it must, before issuing an Assessment Notice, have:” | 5), 6), 7), 8)  a), b), c), d)  a), b), c)  a), b), c) |
| **480** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Timescales for NHS to issue an assessment notice. | 9)  10), 11) |
| **481** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Content of assessment notice.  “The assessment notice must include the following:” | 12), 13), 14)  (a), (b), (c), (d)  15), 16) |
| **NOTICE OF REQUEST FOR Assessment under The Care and Support (Discharge of Hospital Patients) Regulations 2014** | | | |
| **482** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Timescales for local authorities’ responsibilities to carry out assessments.  “Example 1”  “Example 2” | 17), 18), 19), 20), 21) |
| **483** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Assessment notice withdrawal. | 22), 23), 24) |
| **484** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Discharge notices. | 25), 26), 27) |
| **485** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Content of a discharge notice. | 28) |
| **486** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Timing of discharge notice.  “Example 1”  “Example 2” | 29), 30), 31), 32), 33) |
| **487** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Withdrawal of discharge notice. | 34), 35), 36), 37), 38) |
| **488** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Delayed discharge reimbursement. | 39), 40), 41), 42), 43), 44) |
| **489** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Days exempt from payment liability. | 45), 46), 47) |
| **490** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Ordinary residence. | 48) |
| **491** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Dispute resolution. | 49), 50) |
| **492** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Sign-off of data between the NHS and local authority. | 51) |
| **493** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Reporting of all DTOC days. | 52) |
| **494** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Data and information. | 53) |
| **495** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Patient and carer involvement. | 54) |
| **496** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Other relevant considerations. | 55) |
| **Annex H: Ordinary residence** | | | |
| **497** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People with ‘urgent needs’ | 1), 2), 3), 4), 5), 6), 7) |
| **498** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People who are party to deferred payment agreements. | 8), 9), 10), 11), 12), 13) |
| **499** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People who are accommodated under the 12-week property disregard. | 14), 15), 16), 17), 18), 19), 20) |
| **500** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | People who have sufficient funds to pay for their own care and accommodation.  “Example 1: people who are arranging and paying for their care home placement”  “Example 2: a local authority uses discretionary powers to meet a person’s needs by arranging a care home in another local authority area” | 21), 22), 23) |
| **501** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | NHS Continuing Healthcare. | 24), 25), 26), 27) |
| **502** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Example: a person is discharged from NHS Continuing Healthcare. | 28), 29), 30) |
| **503** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | British citizens resuming permanent residence in England after period abroad. | 31), 32), 33), 34) |
| **504** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Armed forces veterans and the families of armed forces personnel. | 35), 36), 37) |
| **505** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Young people in transition from children’s services to adult care and support. | 38), 39) |
| **506** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Care leavers and the 1989 Act. | 40), 41), 42), 43), 44), 45) |
| **507** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | Other provisions under which an ordinary residence determination can be sought  Schedule 3 to the Care Act 2014. | 46), 47), 48), 49), 50) |
| **508** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2014 | The Mental Capacity Act 2005 Deprivation of Liberty Safeguards.  “Example: moving from hospital to a care home under a standard authorisation” | 51), 52), 53), 54), 55), 56), 57), 58), 59), 60), 61), 62), 63) |
| End | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**  **Mental Capacity Care Act 2005**  <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/contents> | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
|  | | | |
| **Introductory Text** | | | |
| **Part 1 Persons who lack capacity** | | | |
| **01** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | The principles. | 01 |
| **Preliminary** | | | |
| **02** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [People who lack capacity](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/2). | 02 |
| **03** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Inability to make decisions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/3). | 03 |
| **04** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Best interests](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/4). | 04 |
| **04.a** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Restriction on deprivation of liberty](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/4A). | 04.a |
| **04.b** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Deprivation of liberty necessary for life-sustaining treatment etc](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/4B). | 04.b |
| **05** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Acts in connection with care or treatment](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/5). | 05 |
| **06** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Section 5 acts: limitations](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/6). | 06 |
| **07** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Payment for necessary goods and services](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/7). | 07 |
| **08** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Expenditure](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/8). | 08 |
| **Lasting powers of attorney** | | | |
| **09** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Interpretation](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/64). | 09 |
| **10** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Rules, regulations and orders](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/65). | 10 |
| **11** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Existing receivers and enduring powers of attorney etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/66) | 11 |
| **12** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Minor and consequential amendments and repeals](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/67). | 12 |
| **13** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Commencement and extent](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/68). | 13 |
| **14** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Short title](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/69). | 14 |
| **General powers of the court and appointment of deputies** | | | |
| **15** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Power to make declarations](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/15). | 15 |
| **16** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Powers to make decisions and appoint deputies: general](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/16). | 16 |
| **16.a** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Section 16 powers: Mental Health Act patients etc](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/16A). | 16.a |
| **17** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Section 16 powers: personal welfare](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/17). | 17 |
| **18** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Section 16 powers: property and affairs](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/18). | 18 |
| **19** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Appointment of deputies](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/19). | 19 |
| **20** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Restrictions on deputies](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/20). | 20 |
| **21** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Transfer of proceedings relating to people under 18](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/21). | 21 |
| **Powers of the court in relation to Schedule A1** | | | |
| **21.a** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | Powers of court in relation to Schedule A1 | 21.a |
| **Powers of the court in relation to lasting powers of attorney** | | | |
| **22** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Powers of court in relation to validity of lasting powers of attorney](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/22). | 22 |
| **23** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Powers of court in relation to operation of lasting powers of attorney](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/23). | 23 |
| **Advance decisions to refuse treatment** | | | |
| **24** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Advance decisions to refuse treatment: general](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/24). | 24 |
| **25** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Validity and applicability of advance decisions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/25). | 25 |
| **26** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Effect of advance decisions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/26). | 26 |
| **Excluded decisions** | | | |
| **27** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Family relationships etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/27) | 27 |
| **28** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Mental Health Act matters](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/28). | 28 |
| **29** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Voting rights](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/29). | 29 |
| **Research** | | | |
| **30** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Research](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/30). | 30 |
| **31** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Requirements for approval](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/31). | 31 |
| **32** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Consulting careers etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/32) | 32 |
| **33** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Additional safeguards](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/33). | 33 |
| **34** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Loss of capacity during research project](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/34). | 34 |
| **Independent mental capacity advocate service** | | | |
| **35** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Appointment of independent mental capacity advocates](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/35). | 35 |
| **36** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Functions of independent mental capacity advocates](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/36). | 36 |
| **37** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Provision of serious medical treatment by NHS body](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/37). | 37 |
| **38** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Provision of accommodation by NHS body](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/38). | 38 |
| **39** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Provision of accommodation by local authority](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/39). | 39 |
| **39.a** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Person becomes subject to Schedule A1](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/39A). | 39.a |
| **39.b** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Section 39A: supplementary provision](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/39B). | 39.b |
| **39.c** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Person unrepresented whilst subject to Schedule A1](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/39C). | 39.c |
| **39.d** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Person subject to Schedule A1 without paid representative](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/39D). | 39.d |
| **39.e** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Limitation on duty to instruct advocate under section 39D](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/39E). | 39.e |
| **40** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Exceptions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/40). | 40 |
| **41** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Power to adjust role of independent mental capacity advocate](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/41). | 41 |
| **Miscellaneous and supplementary** | | | |
| **42** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Codes of practice](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/42). | 42 |
| **43** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Codes of practice: procedure](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/43). | 43 |
| **44** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Ill-treatment or neglect](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/44). | 44 |
| **Part 2 The Court of Protection and the Public Guardian** | | | |
| **The Court of Protection** | | | |
| **45** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [The Court of Protection](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/45). | 45 |
| **46** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [The judges of the Court of Protection](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/46). | 46 |
| **Supplementary powers** | | | |
| **47** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [General powers and effect of orders etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/47) | 47 |
| **48** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Interim orders and directions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/48). | 48 |
| **49** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Power to call for reports](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/49). | 49 |
| **Practice and procedure** | | | |
| **50** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Applications to the Court of Protection](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/50). | 50 |
| **51** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Court of Protection Rules](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/51). | 51 |
| **52** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Practice directions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/52). | 52 |
| **53** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Rights of appeal](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/53). | 53 |
| **Fees and costs** | | | |
| **54** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Fees](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/54). | 54 |
| **55** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Costs](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/55). | 55 |
| **56** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Fees and costs: supplementary](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/56). | 56 |
| **The Public Guardian** | | | |
| **57** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [The Public Guardian](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/57). | 57 |
| **58** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Functions of the Public Guardian](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/58). | 58 |
| **59** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Public Guardian Board](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/59). | 59 |
| **60** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Annual report](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/60). | 60 |
| **Court of Protection Visitors** | | | |
| **61** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Court of Protection Visitors](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/61). | 61 |
| **Part 3 Miscellaneous and general** | | | |
| **Declaratory provision** | | | |
| **62** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Scope of the Act](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/62) | 62 |
| **Private international law** | | | |
| **63** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [International protection of adults](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/63). | 63 |
| **General** | | | |
| **64** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Interpretation](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/64). | 64 |
| **65** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Rules, regulations and orders](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/65). | 65 |
| **66** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Existing receivers and enduring powers of attorney etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/66) | 66 |
| **67** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Minor and consequential amendments and repeals](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/67). | 67 |
| **68** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Commencement and extent](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/68). | 68 |
| **69** | Mental Capacity Care Act 2005 | [Short title](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2005/9/section/69). | 69 |
| **End:** | | | |

**Mental Health Act 2007**

**Mental Health Act 1983**

**Mental Health Act 1959**

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Acts of Law**  **Mental Health Act 2007**  [**https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2007/12/section/1**](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2007/12/section/1)  [**http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Eliz2/7-8/72**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Eliz2/7-8/72)  **“The Act is divided into ten parts”**  **1.** Application of the Act  **2.** Compulsory admission to hospital and guardianship  **3.** Patients concerned in criminal proceedings or under sentence  **4.** Consent to treatment  **5.** Mental Health Review Tribunal  **6.** Removal and return of patients within the United Kingdom  **7.** Management of property and affairs of patients  **8.** Miscellaneous functions of Local Authorities and the Secretary of State  **9.** Offences  **10.** Miscellaneous and supplementary  Each of these ten parts are divided into "sections", which are numbered continuously throughout the Act. In total, there are 149 sections in the Act. | | | |
| **Introductory Text**  **Mental Health Act 2007** | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **Collapse -Part 1 Amendments to Mental Health Act 1983** | | | |
| * Chapter 1 Changes to key provisions * Mental disorder | | | |
| **01** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Removal of categories of mental disorder. | 1. |
| **02** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Learning disability. | 2. |
| **03** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Changes to exclusions from operation of 1983 Act. | 3. |
| **Tests for detention etc** | | | |
| **04** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Replacement of “treatability” and “care” tests with appropriate treatment test. | 4. |
| **05** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Further cases in which appropriate treatment test is to apply. | 5. |
| **Medical treatment** | | | |
| **06** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Appropriate treatment test in Part 4 of 1983 Act. | 6. |
| **07** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Change in definition of “medical treatment” | 7. |
| **Fundamental principles** | | | |
| **08** | Mental Health Act 2007 | The fundamental principles. | 8. |
| **Chapter 2 Professional roles**  **Approved clinicians and responsible clinicians** | | | |
| **09** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendments to Part 2 of 1983 Act. | 9. |
| **10** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendments to Part 3 of 1983 Act. | 10. |
| **11** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Further amendments to Part 3 of 1983 Act. | 11. |
| **12** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendments to Part 4 of 1983 Act. | 12. |
| **13** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendments to Part 5 of 1983 Act. | 13. |
| **14** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendments to other provisions of 1983 Act. | 14. |
| **15** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendments to other Acts. | 15. |
| **16** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Certain registered medical practitioners to be treated as approved under section 12 of 1983 Act. | 16. |
| **17** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Regulations as to approvals in relation to England and Wales. | 17. |
| **Approved mental health professionals** | | | |
| **18** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Approved mental health professionals. | 18. |
| **19** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Approval of courses etc for approved mental health professionals. | 19. |
| **20** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendment to section 62 of Care Standards Act 2000. | 20. |
| **21** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Approved mental health professionals: further amendments. | 20. |
| **Conflicts of interest in professional roles** | | | |
| **22** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Conflicts of interest. | 22. |
| **Chapter 3 Safeguards for patients**  **Patient's nearest relative** | | | |
| **23** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Extension of power to appoint acting nearest relative. | 23. |
| **24** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Discharge and variation of orders appointing nearest relative. | 24. |
| **25** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Restriction of nearest relative's right to apply to tribunal. | 25. |
| **26** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Civil partners. | 26. |
| **Consent to treatment** | | | |
| **27** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Electro-convulsive therapy, etc. | 27. |
| **28** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Section 27: supplemental. | 28. |
| **29** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Withdrawal of consent. | 29. |
| **Advocacy** | | | |
| **30** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Independent mental health advocates. | 30. |
| **Accommodation, etc.** | | | |
| **31** | **Mental Health Act 2007** | Accommodation, etc. | 31. |
| **Chapter 4 Supervised community treatment** | | | |
| **32** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Community treatment orders, etc. | 32. |
| **33** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Relationship with leave of absence. | 33. |
| **34** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Consent to treatment. | 34. |
| **35** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Authority to treat. | 35. |
| **36** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Repeal of provisions for after-care under supervision. | 36. |
| **Chapter 5 Mental Health Review Tribunals** | | | |
| **37** | Mental Health Act 2007 | References. | 37. |
| **38** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Organisation. | 38. |
| **Chapter 6 Cross-border patients** | | | |
| **39** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Cross-border arrangements. | 39. |
| **Chapter 7 Restricted patients** | | | |
| **40** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Restriction orders. | 40. |
| **41** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Conditionally discharged patients subject to limitation directions. | 41. |
| **Chapter 8 Miscellaneous** | | | |
| **42** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Offence of ill-treatment: increase in maximum penalty on conviction on indictment. | 42. |
| **43** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Informal admission of patients aged 16 or 17. | 43. |
| **44** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Places of safety. | 44. |
| **45** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Delegation of powers of managers of NHS foundation trusts. | 45. |
| **46** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Local Health Boards. | 46. |
| **47** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Welsh Ministers: procedure for instruments. | 47. |
| **Part 2 Amendments to other Acts**  **Chapter 1 Amendments to Domestic Violence, Crime and Victims Act 2004.** | | | |
| **48** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Victims' rights. | 48. |
| **Chapter 2 Amendments to Mental Capacity Act 2005** | | | |
| **49** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Independent mental capacity advocacy service: exceptions. | 49. |
| **50** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Mental Capacity Act 2005: deprivation of liberty. | 50. |
| **51** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Amendment to section 20(11) of Mental Capacity Act 2005. | 51. |
| **Part 3 General** | | | |
| **52** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Meaning of “1983 Act”. | 52. |
| **53** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Transitional provisions and savings. | 53. |
| **54** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Consequential provisions. | 54. |
| **55** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Repeals and revocations. | 55. |
| **56** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Commencement. | 56. |
| **57** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Commencement of section 36. | 57. |
| **58** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Extent. | 58. |
| **59** | Mental Health Act 2007 | Short title. | 59. |
| **End:** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Introductory Text  **Mental Health Act 1983** | | | |
| **Part I Application of Act** | | | |
| **01** |  | Application of Act: “mental disorder”. | 1. |
| **Part II Compulsory Admission to Hospital and Guardianship**  **Procedure for hospital admission** | | | |
| **02** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Admission for assessment. | 2. |
| **03** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Admission for treatment. | 3. |
| **04** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Admission for assessment in cases of emergency. | 4. |
| **05** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Application in respect of patient already in hospital. | 5. |
| **06** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect of application for admission. | 6. |
| **Guardianship** | | | |
| **07** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Application for guardianship. | 7. |
| **08** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect of guardianship application, etc. | 8. |
| **09** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Regulations as to guardianship. | 9. |
| **10** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfer of guardianship in case of death, incapacity, etc., of guardian. | 10. |
| **General provisions as to applications and recommendations** | | | |
| **11** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General provisions as to applications. | 11. |
| **12** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General provisions as to medical recommendations. | 12. |
| **13** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Agreement for exercise of approval function: England. | 12ZA. |
| **14** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Requirement to exercise approval functions: England. | 12ZB |
| **15** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Provision of information for the purposes of section 12ZA or 12ZB. | 12ZC. |
| **16** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Conflicts of interest. | 12A. |
| **17** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty of approved mental health professionals to make applications for admission or guardianship. | 13. |
| **18** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Where a patient is admitted to a hospital in pursuance. | 14. |
| **19** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Rectification of applications and recommendations. | 15. |
| **Position of patient’s subject to detention or guardianship** | | | |
| **20** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Reclassification of patients. | 16. |
| **21** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Leave of absence from hospital. | 17 |
| **22** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Community treatment orders. | 17A. |
| **23** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Conditions. | 17B. |
| **24** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duration of community treatment order. | 17C. |
| **25** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect of community treatment order. | 17D. |
| **26** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power to recall to hospital. | 17E. |
| **27** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Powers in respect of recalled patients. | 17F. |
| **28** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect of revoking community treatment order. | 17G. |
| **29** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Return and readmission of patients absent without leave. | 18. |
| **30** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Regulations as to transfer of patients. | 19. |
| **31** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Regulations as to assignment of responsibility for community patients. | 19A. |
| **Duration of authority and discharge** | | | |
| **32** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duration of authority. | 20. |
| **33** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Community treatment period. | 20A. |
| **34** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect of expiry of community treatment order. | 20B. |
| **35** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Special provisions as to patients absent without leave. | 21. |
| **36** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients who are taken into custody or return within 28 days. | 21A. |
| **37** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients who are taken into custody or return after more than 28 days. | 21B. |
| **38** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Special provisions as to patients sentenced to imprisonment, etc. | 22. |
| **39** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Discharge of patients. | 23. |
| **40** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Visiting and examination of patients. | 24. |
| **41** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Restrictions on discharge by nearest relative. | 25. |
| **After-care under supervision** | | | |
| **42** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Application for supervision. | 25A. |
| **43** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Making of supervision application. | 25B. |
| **44** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Supervision applications: supplementary. | 25C. |
| **45** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Requirements to secure receipt of after-care under supervision. | 25D. |
| **46** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Review of after-care under supervision etc. | 25E. |
| **47** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Reclassification of patient subject to after-care under supervision. | 25F. |
| **48** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duration and renewal of after-care under supervision. | 25G. |
| **49** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Ending of after-care under supervision. | 25H. |
| **50** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Special provisions as to patients sentenced to imprisonment etc. | 25I. |
| **51** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients moving from Scotland to England and Wales. | 25J. |
| **Functions of relatives of patients** | | | |
| **52** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Definition of “relative” and “nearest relative”. | 26. |
| **53** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Children and young persons in care. | 27. |
| **54** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Nearest relative of minor under guardianship, etc. | 28. |
| **55** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Appointment by court of acting nearest relative. | 29. |
| **56** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Discharge and variation of orders under s. 29. | 30. |
| **Supplemental** | | | |
| **57** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Procedure on applications to county court. | 31. |
| **58** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Regulations for purposes of Part II. | 32. |
| **59** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Special provisions as to wards of court. | 33. |
| **60** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interpretation of Part II. | 34. |
| **Collapse -Part III Patients Concerned in Criminal Proceedings or Under Sentence**  Remands to hospital: -- | | | |
| **61** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Remand to hospital for report on accused’s mental condition. | 35. |
| **62** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Remand of accused person to hospital for treatment. | 36. |
| **Hospital and guardianship orders** | | | |
| **63** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Powers of courts to order hospital admission or guardianship. | 37. |
| **64** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interim hospital orders. | 38. |
| **65** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Information as to hospitals. | 39. |
| **66** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Information to facilitate guardianship orders. | 39A. |
| **67** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect of hospital orders, guardianship orders and interim hospital orders. | 40. |
| **Restriction orders** | | | |
| **68** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power of higher courts to restrict discharge from hospital. | 41. |
| **69** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Powers of Secretary of State in respect of patient’s subject to restriction orders. | 42. |
| **70** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power of magistrates’ courts to commit for restriction order. | 43. |
| **71** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Committal to hospital under s. 43. | 44. |
| **72** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Appeals from magistrates’ courts. | 45. |
| **Hospital and limitation directions** | | | |
| **73** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power of higher courts to direct hospital admission. | 45A. |
| **74** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect of hospital and limitation directions. | 45B. |
| **Detention during Her Majesty’s pleasure** | | | |
| **75** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Persons ordered to be kept in custody during Her Majesty’s pleasure. | 46. |
| **Transfer to hospital of prisoners, etc.** | | | |
| **76** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal to hospital of persons serving sentences of imprisonment, etc. | 47. |
| **77** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal to hospital of other prisoners. | 48. |
| **78** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Restriction on discharge of prisoners removed to hospital. | 49. |
| **79** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Further provisions as to prisoners under sentence. | 50. |
| **80** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Further provisions as to detained persons. | 51. |
| **81** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Further provisions as to persons remanded by magistrates’ courts. | 52. |
| **82** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Further provisions as to civil prisoners and persons detained under the Immigration Acts. | 53. |
| **Supplemental** | | | |
|  | | | |
| **83** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Requirements as to medical evidence. | 54. |
| **84** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Reduction of period for making hospital orders. | 54A. |
| **85** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interpretation of Part III. | 55. |
| **Part IV Consent to Treatment** | | | |
| **86** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients to whom Part IV applies. | 56. |
| **87** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Treatment requiring consent and a second opinion. | 57. |
| **88** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Treatment requiring consent or a second opinion. | 58. |
| **89** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Electroconvulsive therapy, etc. | 58A. |
| **90** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Plans of treatment. | 59. |
| **91** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Withdrawal of consent. | 60. |
| **92** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Review of treatment. | 61. |
| **93** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Urgent treatment. | 62. |
| **94** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Treatment on recall of community patient or revocation of order. | 62A. |
| **95** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Treatment not requiring consent. | 63. |
| **96** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Supplementary provisions for Part IV. | 64. |
| **Part 4A Treatment of community patients not recalled to hospital** | | | |
| **97** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Meaning of “relevant treatment” | 64A. |
| **98** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Adult community patients. | 64B. |
| **99** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Section 64B: supplemental. | 64C. |
| **100** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Adult community patients lacking capacity. | 64D. |
| **101** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Child community patients. | 64E. |
| **102** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Child community patients lacking competence. | 64F. |
| **103** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Withdrawal of consent. | 64FA. |
| **104** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Emergency treatment for patients lacking capacity or competence. | 64G. |
| **105** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Certificates: supplementary provisions. | 64H. |
| **106** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Liability for negligence. | 64I. |
| **107** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Factors to be considered in determining whether patient objects to treatment. | 64J. |
| **108** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interpretation of Part 4A. | 64K. |
| **Part V Mental Health Review Tribunals**  Constitution etc. | | | |
| **109** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Mental Health Review Tribunal for Wales. | 65. |
| **Applications and references concerning Part II patients** | | | |
| **110** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Applications to tribunals. | 66. |
| **111** | Mental Health Act 1983 | References to tribunals by Secretary of State concerning Part II patients. | 67. |
| **112** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty of managers of hospitals to refer cases to tribunal. | 68. |
| **113** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power to reduce periods under section 68. | 68A. |
| **Applications and references concerning Part III patients** | | | |
| **114** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Applications to tribunals concerning patients subject to hospital and guardianship orders. | 69. |
| **115** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Applications to tribunals concerning restricted patients. | 70. |
| **116** | Mental Health Act 1983 | References by Secretary of State concerning restricted patients. | 71. |
| **Discharge of patients** | | | |
| **117** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Powers of tribunals. | 72. |
| **118** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power to discharge restricted patients. | 73. |
| **119** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Restricted patients subject to restriction directions. | 74. |
| **120** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Applications and references concerning conditionally discharged restricted patients. | 75. |
| **General** | | | |
| **121** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Visiting and examination of patients. | 76. |
| **122** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General provisions concerning tribunal applications. | 77. |
| **123** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Procedure of Mental Health Review Tribunal for Wales. | 78. |
| **124** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Appeal from the Mental Health Review Tribunal for Wales to the Upper Tribunal. | 78A. |
| **125** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interpretation of Part V. | 79. |
| **Collapse -Part VI Removal and Return of Patients Within United Kingdom, etc.**  **Removal to and from Scotland** | | | |
| **126** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal of patients to Scotland. | 80. |
| **127** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfer of responsibility for community patients to Scotland. | 80ZA |
| **128** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfer of responsibility for conditionally discharged patients to Scotland. | 80A. |
| **129** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal of detained patients from Scotland. | 80B. |
| **130** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal of patient’s subject to compulsion in the community from Scotland. | 80C. |
| **131** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfer of conditionally discharged patients from Scotland. | 80D. |
| **Removal to and from Northern Ireland** | | | |
| **132** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal of patients to Northern Ireland. | 81. |
| **133** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal of community patients to Northern Ireland. | 81ZA. |
| **134** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfer of responsibility for patients to Northern Ireland. | 81A. |
| **135** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal to England and Wales of patients from Northern Ireland. | 82. |
| **136** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfer of responsibility for conditionally discharged patients to England and Wales from Northern Ireland. | 82A. |
| **Removal to and from Channel Islands and Isle of Man** | | | |
| **137** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal of patients to Channel Islands or Isle of Man. | 83. |
| **138** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal or transfer of community patients to Channel Islands or Isle of Man. | 83ZA. |
| **139** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfer of responsibility for conditionally discharged patients to Channel Islands or Isle of Man. | 83ZA. |
| **140** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal to England and Wales of offenders found insane in Channel Islands and Isle of Man. | 84. |
| **141** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients removed from Channel Islands or Isle of Man. | 85. |
| **142** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Responsibility for community patients transferred from Channel Islands or Isle of Man. | 85ZA. |
| **Removal of aliens** | | | |
| **143** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal of alien patients. | 86. |
| **Return of patients absent without leave** | | | |
| **144** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients absent from hospitals in Northern Ireland. | 87. |
| **145** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients absent from hospitals in England and Wales. | 88. |
| **146** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Patients absent from hospitals in the Channel Islands or Isle of Man. | 89. |
| **General** | | | |
| **147** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Regulations for purposes of Part VI. | 90. |
| **148** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General provisions as to patients removed from England and Wales. | 91. |
| **149** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interpretation of Part VI. | 92. |
| **Collapse -Part VII Management of Property and Affairs of Patients** | | | |
| **150** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Judicial authorities and Court of Protection. | 93. |
| **151** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Exercise of the judge’s functions: “the patient”. | 94. |
| **152** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General functions of the judge with respect to property and affairs of patient. | 95. |
| **153** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Powers of the judge as to patient’s property and affairs. | 96. |
| **154** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Supplementary provisions as to wills executed under s. 96. | 97. |
| **155** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Judge’s powers in cases of emergency. | 98. |
| **156** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power to appoint receiver. | 99. |
| **157** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Vesting of stock in curator appointed outside England and Wales. | 100. |
| **158** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Preservation of interests in patient’s property. | 101. |
| **159** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Lord Chancellor’s Visitors. | 102. |
| **160** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Functions of Visitors. | 103. |
| **161** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General powers of the judge with respect to proceedings. | 104. |
| **162** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Appeals. | 105. |
| **163** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Rules of procedure. | 106. |
| **164** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Security and accounts. | 107. |
| **165** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General provisions as to rules under Part VII. | 108. |
| **166** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Effect and proof of orders, etc. | 109. |
| **167** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Reciprocal arrangements in relation to Scotland and Northern Ireland as to exercise of powers. | 110. |
| **168** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Construction of references in other Acts to judge or authority having jurisdiction under Part VII. | 111. |
| **169** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interpretation of Part VII. | 112. |
| **170** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Disapplication of certain enactments in relation to persons within the jurisdiction of the judge. | 113. |
| **Part VIII Miscellaneous Functions of Local Authorities and the Secretary of State**  **Approved mental health professionals** | | | |
| **171** | Mental Health Act 1983 | .  Approval by local social services authority. | 114 |
| **172** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Approval of courses: England. | 114ZA. |
| **173** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Approval of courses: Wales. | 114A. |
| **174** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Powers of entry and inspection. | 115. |
| **Visiting patients** | | | |
| **175** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Welfare of certain hospital patients. | 116. |
| **After-care** | | | |
| **176** | Mental Health Act 1983 | After-care. | 117. |
| **177** | Mental Health Act 1983 | After-care: preference for particular accommodation. | 117A. |
| **178** | Mental Health Act 1983 | After-care: exception for provision of nursing care. | 117B. |
| **Functions of the Secretary of State** | | | |
| **179** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Code of practice. | 118. |
| **180** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Practitioners approved for Part IV and s. 118. | 119. |
| **181** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General protection of relevant patients. | 120. |
| **182** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Investigation reports. | 120A. |
| **183** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Action statements. | 120B. |
| **184** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Provision of information. | 120C. |
| **185** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Annual reports. | 120D. |
| **186** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Mental Health Act Commission. | 121. |
| **187** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Provision of pocket money for in-patients in hospital. | 122. |
| **188** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Transfers to and from special hospitals. | 123. |
| **189** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Default powers of Secretary of State. | 124. |
| **190** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Inquiries. | 125. |
| **Part IX Offences** | | | |
| **191** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Forgery, false statements, etc. | 126. |
| **192** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Ill-treatment of patients. | 127. |
| **193** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Assisting patients to absent themselves without leave, etc. | 128. |
| **194** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Obstruction. | 129. |
| **195** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Prosecutions by local authorities. | 130. |
| **Part X Miscellaneous and Supplementary**  **Miscellaneous provisions** | | | |
| **196** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Independent mental health advocates: England. | 130A. |
| **197** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Arrangements under section 130A. | 130B. |
| **198** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Section 130A: supplemental. | 130C. |
| **199** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty to give information about independent mental health advocates. | 130D. |
| **200** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Independent mental health advocates: Wales. | 130E. |
| **201** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Arrangements under section 130E for Welsh qualifying compulsory patients. | 130F. |
| **202** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Arrangements under section 130E for Welsh qualifying informal patients. | 130G. |
| **203** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Independent mental health advocates for Wales: supplementary powers and duties. | 130H. |
| **204** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Welsh qualifying compulsory patients. | 130I. |
| **205** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Welsh qualifying informal patients. | 130J. |
| **206** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty to give information about independent mental health advocates to Welsh qualifying compulsory patients. | 130K. |
| **207** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty to give information about independent mental health advocates to Welsh qualifying informal patients. | 130L. |
| **208** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Informal admission of patients. | 131. |
| **209** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Accommodation, etc. for children. | 131A. |
| **210** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty of managers of hospitals to give information to detained patients. | 132. |
| **211** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty of managers of hospitals to give information to community patients. | 132A. |
| **212** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Duty of managers of hospitals to inform nearest relatives of discharge. | 133. |
| **213** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Correspondence of patients. | 134. |
| **214** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Review of decisions to withhold correspondence. | 134A. |
| **215** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Warrant to search for and remove patients. | 135. |
| **216** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Removal etc of mentally disordered persons without a warrant. | 136. |
| **217** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Use of police stations as places of safety. | 136A. |
| **218** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Extension of detention. | 136B. |
| **219** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Protective searches. | 136C. |
| **220** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Provisions as to custody, conveyance and detention. | 137. |
| **221** | Mental Health Act 1983 | .  Retaking of patients escaping from custody. | 138 |
| **222** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Protection for acts done in pursuance of this Act. | 139. |
| **223** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Notification of hospitals having arrangements for special cases. | 140. |
| **224** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Members of Parliament suffering from mental illness. | 141. |
| **225** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Pay, pensions, etc., of mentally disordered persons. | 142. |
| **226** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Regulations as to approvals in relation to England and Wales. | 142A. |
| **227** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Delegation of powers of managers of NHS foundation trusts. | 142B. |
| **Supplemental** | | | |
| **228** | Mental Health Act 1983 | General provisions as to regulations, orders and rules. | 143. |
| **229** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Power to amend local Acts. | 144. |
| **230** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Interpretation. | 145. |
| **231** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Application to Scotland. | 146. |
| **232** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Application to Northern Ireland. | 147. |
| **233** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Consequential and transitional provisions and repeals. | 148. |
| **234** | Mental Health Act 1983 | Short title, commencement and application to Scilly Isles. | 149. |
| **END:** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**  **Mental Health Act 1959** | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Care Act 2014** | | | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | | **Regulation** | **Section** | |
|  | | | | | |
| **PART 1 CARE AND SUPPORT** | | | | | |
| **General responsibilities of local authorities.** | | | | | |
| **01** | Care Act 2014 | [Promoting individual well-being](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/1/enacted). | | | 01 |
| **02** | Care Act 2014 | [Preventing needs for care and support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/2/enacted). | | | 02 |
| **03** | Care Act 2014 | [Promoting integration of care and support with health services etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/3/enacted) | | | 03 |
| **04** | Care Act 2014 | [Providing information and advice](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/4/enacted). | | | 04 |
| **05** | Care Act 2014 | [Promoting diversity and quality in provision of services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/5/enacted). | | | 05 |
| **06** | Care Act 2014 | [Co-operating generally](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/6/enacted). | | | 06 |
| **07** | Care Act 2014 | [Co-operating in specific cases](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/7/enacted). | | | 07 |
| [**Meeting needs for care etc.**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/1/crossheading/meeting-needs-for-care-etc/enacted) | | | | | |
| **08** | Care Act 2014 | How to meet needs. | | | 08 |
| [**Assessing needs**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/1/crossheading/assessing-needs/enacted) | | | | | |
| **09** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessment of an adult’s needs for care and support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/9/enacted). | | | 09 |
| **10** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessment of a carer’s needs for support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/10/enacted). | | | 10 |
| **11** | Care Act 2014 | [Refusal of assessment](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/11/enacted). | | | 11 |
| **12** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessments under sections 9 and 10: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/12/enacted). | | | 12 |
| **13** | Care Act 2014 | [The eligibility criteria](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/13/enacted). | | | 13 |
| **Charging and assessing financial resources** | | | | | |
| **14** | Care Act 2014 | [Power of local authority to charge](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/14/enacted). | | | 14 |
| **15** | Care Act 2014 | [Cap on care costs](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/15/enacted). | | | 15 |
| **16** | Care Act 2014 | [Cap on care costs: annual adjustment](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/16/enacted). | | | 16 |
| **17** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessment of financial resources](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/17/enacted). | | | 17 |
| **Duties and powers to meet needs** | | | | | |
| **18** | Care Act 2014 | [Duty to meet needs for care and support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/18/enacted). | | | 18 |
| **19** | Care Act 2014 | [Power to meet needs for care and support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/19/enacted). | | | 19 |
| **20** | Care Act 2014 | [Duty and power to meet a carer’s needs for support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/20/enacted). | | | 20 |
| **21** | Care Act 2014 | [Exception for persons subject to immigration control](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/21/enacted). | | | 21 |
| **22** | Care Act 2014 | [Exception for provision of health services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/22/enacted). | | | 22 |
| **23** | Care Act 2014 | [Exception for provision of housing etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/23/enacted) | | | 23 |
| **Next steps after assessments** | | | | | |
| **24** | Care Act 2014 | [The steps for the local authority to take](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/24/enacted). | | | 24 |
| **25** | Care Act 2014 | [Care and support plan, support plan](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/25/enacted). | | | 25 |
| **26** | Care Act 2014 | [26.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/26/enacted)  [Personal budget](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/26/enacted). | | | 26 |
| **27** | Care Act 2014 | [Review of care and support plan or of support plan](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/27/enacted). | | | 27 |
| **28** | Care Act 2014 | [Independent personal budget](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/28/enacted). | | | 28 |
| **29** | Care Act 2014 | [Care account](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/29/enacted). | | | 29 |
| **30** | Care Act 2014 | [Cases where adult expresses preference for particular accommodation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/30/enacted). | | | 30 |
| **Direct payments** | | | | | |
| **31** | Care Act 2014 | [Adults with capacity to request direct payments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/31/enacted). | | | 31 |
| **32** | Care Act 2014 | [Adults without capacity to request direct payments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/32/enacted). | | | 32 |
| **33** | Care Act 2014 | [Direct payments: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/33/enacted). | | | 33 |
| **Deferred payment agreements, etc.** | | | | | |
| **34** | Care Act 2014 | [Deferred payment agreements and loans](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/34/enacted). | | | 34 |
| **35** | Care Act 2014 | [Deferred payment agreements and loans: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/35/enacted). | | | 35 |
| **36** | Care Act 2014 | [Alternative financial arrangements](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/36/enacted). | | | 36 |
| **Continuity of care and support when adult moves** | | | | | |
| **37** | Care Act 2014 | [Notification, assessment, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/37/enacted) | | | 37 |
| **38** | Care Act 2014 | [Case where assessments not complete on day of move](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/38/enacted). | | | 38 |
| **Establishing where a person lives, etc.** | | | | | |
| **39** | Care Act 2014 | [Where a person’s ordinary residence is](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/39/enacted). | | | 39 |
| **40** | Care Act 2014 | [Disputes about ordinary residence or continuity of care](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/40/enacted). | | | 40 |
| **41** | Care Act 2014 | [Financial adjustments between local authorities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/41/enacted). | | | 41 |
| [**Safeguarding adults at risk of abuse or neglect**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/1/crossheading/safeguarding-adults-at-risk-of-abuse-or-neglect/enacted) | | | | | |
| **42** | Care Act 2014 | [Enquiry by local authority](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/42/enacted). | | | 42 |
| **43** | Care Act 2014 | [Safeguarding Adults Boards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/43/enacted). | | | 43 |
| **44** | Care Act 2014 | [Safeguarding adults’ reviews](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/44/enacted). | | | 44 |
| **45** | Care Act 2014 | [Supply of information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/45/enacted). | | | 45 |
| **46** | Care Act 2014 | [Abolition of local authorities power to remove persons in need of care](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/46/enacted). | | | 46 |
| **47** | Care Act 2014 | [Protecting property of adults being cared for away from home](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/47/enacted). | | | 47 |
| **Provider failure** | | | | | |
| **48** | Care Act 2014 | [Temporary duty on local authority](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/48/enacted). | | | 48 |
| **49** | Care Act 2014 | [Section 48: cross-border cases](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/49/enacted). | | | 49 |
| **50** | Care Act 2014 | [Temporary duty on local authority in Wales](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/50/enacted). | | | 50 |
| **51** | Care Act 2014 | [Temporary duty on Health and Social Care trust in Northern Ireland](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/51/enacted). | | | 51 |
| **52** | Care Act 2014 | [Sections 48 to 51: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/52/enacted). | | | 52 |
| **Market oversight** | | | | | |
| **53** | Care Act 2014 | [Specifying criteria for application of market oversight regime](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/53/enacted). | | | 53 |
| **54** | Care Act 2014 | [Determining whether criteria apply to care provider](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/54/enacted). | | | 54 |
| **55** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessment of financial sustainability of care provider](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/55/enacted). | | | 55 |
| **56** | Care Act 2014 | [Informing local authorities where failure of care provider likely](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/56/enacted). | | | 56 |
| **57** | Care Act 2014 | [Sections 54 to 56: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/57/enacted). | | | 57 |
| **Transition for children to adult care and support, etc.** | | | | | |
| **58** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessment of a child’s needs for care and support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/58/enacted). | | | 53 |
| **59** | Care Act 2014 | [Child’s needs assessment: requirements etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/59/enacted) | | | 54 |
| **60** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessment of a child’s carer’s needs for support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/60/enacted). | | | 55 |
| **61** | Care Act 2014 | [Child’s carer’s assessment: requirements etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/61/enacted) | | | 56 |
| **62** | Care Act 2014 | [Power to meet child’s carer’s needs for support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/62/enacted). | | | 57 |
| **63** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessment of a young carer’s needs for support](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/63/enacted). | | | 53 |
| **64** | Care Act 2014 | [Young carers assessment: requirements etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/64/enacted) | | | 54 |
| **65** | Care Act 2014 | [Assessments under sections 58 to 64: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/65/enacted). | | | 55 |
| **66** | Care Act 2014 | [Continuity of services under other legislation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/66/enacted). | | | 56 |
| [**Independent advocacy support**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/1/crossheading/independent-advocacy-support/enacted) | | | | | |
| **67** | Care Act 2014 | [Involvement in assessments, plans etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/67/enacted) | | | 67 |
| **68** | Care Act 2014 | [Safeguarding enquiries and reviews](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/68/enacted). | | | 68 |
| **Enforcement of debts** | | | | | |
| **69** | Care Act 2014 | [Recovery of charges, interest etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/69/enacted) | | | 69 |
| **70** | Care Act 2014 | [Transfer of assets to avoid charges](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/70/enacted). | | | 70 |
| **Review of funding provisions** | | | | | |
| **71** | Care Act 2014 | Five-yearly review by Secretary of State. | | | 71 |
| **Appeals** | | | | | |
| **72** | Care Act 2014 | [Part 1 appeals](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/72/enacted). | | | 72 |
| [**Miscellaneous**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/1/crossheading/miscellaneous/enacted) | | | | | |
| **73** | Care Act 2014 | [Human Rights Act 1998: provision of regulated care or support etc a public function](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/73/enacted). | | | 73 |
| **74** | Care Act 2014 | [Discharge of hospital patients with care and support needs](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/74/enacted). | | | 74 |
| **75** | Care Act 2014 | [After-care under the Mental Health Act 1983](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/75/enacted). | | | 75 |
| **76** | Care Act 2014 | [Prisoners and persons in approved premises etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/76/enacted) | | | 76 |
| **77** | Care Act 2014 | [Registers of sight-impaired adults, disabled adults, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/77/enacted) | | | 77 |
| **78** | Care Act 2014 | [Guidance, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/78/enacted) | | | 78 |
| **79** | Care Act 2014 | [Delegation of local authority functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/79/enacted). | | | 79 |
| [**General**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/1/crossheading/general/enacted) | | | | | |
| **80** | Care Act 2014 | [Part 1: interpretation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/80/enacted). | | | 80 |
| [**PART 2 Care standards**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/2/enacted) | | | | | |
| [**Quality of services**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/2/crossheading/quality-of-services/enacted) | | | | | |
| **81** | Care Act 2014 | [Duty of candour](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/81/enacted). | | | 81 |
| **82** | Care Act 2014 | [Warning notice](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/82/enacted). | | | 82 |
| **83** | Care Act 2014 | [Imposition of licence conditions on NHS foundation trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/83/enacted). | | | 83 |
| **84** | Care Act 2014 | [Trust special administration: appointment of administrator](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/84/enacted). | | | 84 |
| **85** | Care Act 2014 | [Trust special administration: objective, consultation and reports](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/85/enacted). | | | 85 |
| [**Care Quality Commission**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/2/crossheading/care-quality-commission/enacted) | | | | | |
| **86** | Care Act 2014 | [Restriction on applications for variation or removal of conditions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/86/enacted). | | | 86 |
| **87** | Care Act 2014 | [Rights of appeal](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/87/enacted). | | | 87 |
| **88** | Care Act 2014 | [Unitary board](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/88/enacted). | | | 88 |
| [**Increasing the independence of the Care Quality Commission**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/2/crossheading/increasing-the-independence-of-the-care-quality-commission/enacted) | | | | | |
| **89** | Care Act 2014 | [Chief Inspectors](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/89/enacted). | | | 89 |
| **90** | Care Act 2014 | [Independence of the Care Quality Commission](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/90/enacted). | | | 90 |
| [**Performance ratings**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/2/crossheading/performance-ratings/enacted) | | | | | |
| **91** | Care Act 2014 | [Reviews and performance assessments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/91/enacted). | | | 91 |
| [**False or misleading information**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/2/crossheading/false-or-misleading-information/enacted) | | | | | |
| **92** | Care Act 2014 | [Offence](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/92/enacted). | | | 92 |
| **93** | Care Act 2014 | [Penalties](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/93/enacted). | | | 93 |
| **94** | Care Act 2014 | [Offences by bodies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/94/enacted). | | | 94 |
| [**Regulated activities**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/2/crossheading/regulated-activities/enacted) | | | | | |
| **95** | Care Act 2014 | [Training for persons working in regulated activity](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/95/enacted). | | | 95 |
| [**PART 3 Health**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/enacted) | | | | | |
| [**CHAPTER 1 Health Education England**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/1/enacted) | | | | | |
| [**Establishment**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/1/crossheading/establishment/enacted) | | | | | |
| **96** | Care Act 2014 | [Health Education England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/96/enacted). | | | 96 |
| [**National functions**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/1/crossheading/national-functions/enacted) | | | | | |
| **97** | Care Act 2014 | [Planning education and training for health care workers etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/97/enacted) | | | 97 |
| **98** | Care Act 2014 | [Ensuring sufficient skilled health care workers for the health service](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/98/enacted). | | | 98 |
| **99** | Care Act 2014 | [Quality improvement in education and training, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/99/enacted) | | | 99 |
| **100** | Care Act 2014 | [Objectives, priorities and outcomes](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/100/enacted). | | | 100 |
| **101** | Care Act 2014 | [Sections 98 and 100: matters to which HEE must have regard](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/101/enacted). | | | 101 |
| **102** | Care Act 2014 | [Advice](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/102/enacted). | | | 102 |
| [**Local functions**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/1/crossheading/local-functions/enacted) | | | | | |
| **103** | Care Act 2014 | [Local Education and Training Boards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/103/enacted). | | | 103 |
| **104** | Care Act 2014 | [LETBs: appointment etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/104/enacted) | | | 104 |
| **105** | Care Act 2014 | [LETBs: co-operation by providers of health services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/105/enacted). | | | 105 |
| **106** | Care Act 2014 | [Education and training plans](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/106/enacted). | | | 106 |
| **107** | Care Act 2014 | [Commissioning education and training](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/107/enacted). | | | 107 |
| [**Tariffs**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/1/crossheading/tariffs/enacted) | | | | | |
| **108** | Care Act 2014 | [Tariffs](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/108/enacted). | | | 108 |
| [**CHAPTER 2 Health Research Authority**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/2/enacted) | | | | | |
| [**Establishment**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/2/crossheading/establishment/enacted) | | | | | |
| **109** | Care Act 2014 | [The Health Research Authority](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/109/enacted). | | | 109 |
| [**General functions**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/2/crossheading/general-functions/enacted) | | | | | |
| **110** | Care Act 2014 | [The HRA’s functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/110/enacted). | | | 110 |
| [**Regulatory practice**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/2/crossheading/regulatory-practice/enacted) | | | | | |
| **111** | Care Act 2014 | [Coordinating and promoting regulatory practice etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/111/enacted) | | | 111 |
| [**Research ethics committees**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/2/crossheading/research-ethics-committees/enacted) | | | | | |
| **112** | Care Act 2014 | [The HRA’s policy on research ethics committees](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/112/enacted). | | | 112 |
| **113** | Care Act 2014 | [Approval of research](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/113/enacted). | | | 113 |
| **114** | Care Act 2014 | [Recognition by the HRA](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/114/enacted). | | | 114 |
| **115** | Care Act 2014 | [Establishment by the HRA](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/115/enacted). | | | 115 |
| **116** | Care Act 2014 | [Membership of the United Kingdom Ethics Committee Authority](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/116/enacted). | | | 116 |
| [**Patient information**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/2/crossheading/patient-information/enacted) | | | | | |
| **117** | Care Act 2014 | [Approval for processing confidential patient information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/117/enacted). | | | 117 |
| [**CHAPTER 3 Chapters 1 and 2: supplementary**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/3/enacted) | | | | | |
| [**Miscellaneous**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/3/crossheading/miscellaneous/enacted) | | | | | |
| **118** | Care Act 2014 | [Transfer orders](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/118/enacted). | | | 118 |
| [**General**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/3/crossheading/general/enacted) | | | | | |
| **119** | Care Act 2014 | [Chapters 1 and 2: interpretation and supplementary provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/119/enacted). | | | 119 |
| [**CHAPTER 4 Trust special administration**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/3/chapter/4/enacted) | | | | | |
| **120** | Care Act 2014 | [Powers of administrator etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/120/enacted) | | | 120 |
| [**PART 4 Health and social care**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/4/enacted) | | | | | |
| [**Integration fund**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/4/crossheading/integration-fund/enacted) | | | | | |
| **121** | Care Act 2014 | [Integration of care and support with health services etc: integration fund](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/121/enacted). | | | 121 |
| [**Information**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/4/crossheading/information/enacted) | | | | | |
| **122** | Care Act 2014 | [The Health and Social Care Information Centre: restrictions on dissemination of information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/122/enacted). | | | 122 |
| [**PART 5 General**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/part/5/enacted) | | | | | |
| **123** | Care Act 2014 | [Power to make consequential provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/123/enacted). | | | 123 |
| **124** | Care Act 2014 | [Power to make transitional etc. provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/124/enacted). | | | 124 |
| **125** | Care Act 2014 | [Regulations and orders](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/125/enacted). | | | 125 |
| **126** | Care Act 2014 | [General interpretation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2014/23/section/126/enacted). | | | 126 |
| **Care Standards Act 2000** | | | | | |
| **Introductory Text**  **Part I Application of Act** | | | | | |
| **1** | Care Standards Act 2000 | **1. Application of Act: “mental disorder”.** | | | 01 |
| **Part II Compulsory Admission to Hospital and Guardianship** | | | | | |
| **Procedure for hospital admission** | | | | | |
| **02** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Admission for assessment.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/2) | | | 02 |
| **03** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Admission for treatment.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/3) | | | 03 |
| **04** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Admission for assessment in cases of emergency.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/4) | | | 04 |
| **05** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Application in respect of patient already in hospital.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/5) | | | 05 |
| **06** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect of application for admission.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/6) | | | 06 |
| **Guardianship** | | | | | |
| **07** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Application for guardianship.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/7) | | | 07 |
| **08** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect of guardianship application, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/8) | | | 08 |
| **09** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Regulations as to guardianship.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/9) | | | 09 |
| **10** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfer of guardianship in case of death, incapacity, etc., of guardian.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/10) | | | 10 |
| **General provisions as to applications and recommendations** | | | | | |
| **11** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General provisions as to applications.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/11) | | | 11. |
| **12** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General provisions as to medical recommendations.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/12) | | | 12. |
| **13** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Agreement for exercise of approval function: England](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/12ZA). | | | 12ZA. |
| **14** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Requirement to exercise approval functions: England](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/12ZB). | | | 12ZB. |
| **15** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Provision of information for the purposes of section 12ZA or 12ZB](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/12ZC). | | | 12ZC. |
| **16** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Conflicts of interest](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/12A). | | | 12A. |
| **17** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty of approved mental health professionals to make applications for admission or guardianship.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/13) | | | 13. |
| **18** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Where a patient is admitted to a hospital in pursuance...](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/14) | | | 14. |
| **19** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Rectification of applications and recommendations.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/15) | | | 15. |
| **Position of patient’s subject to detention or guardianship** | | | | | |
| **19** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Reclassification of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/16) | | | 16. |
| **20** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Leave of absence from hospital.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17) | | | 17. |
| **21** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Community treatment orders](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17A). | | | 17A. |
| **22** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Conditions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17B). | | | 17B. |
| **23** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duration of community treatment order](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17C). | | | 17C. |
| **24** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect of community treatment order](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17D). | | | 17D. |
| **25** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power to recall to hospital](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17E). | | | 17E. |
| **26** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Powers in respect of recalled patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17F). | | | 17F. |
| **27** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect of revoking community treatment order](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/17G). | | | 17G. |
| **28** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Return and readmission of patients absent without leave.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/18) | | | 18. |
| **29** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Regulations as to transfer of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/19) | | | 19. |
| **30** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Regulations as to assignment of responsibility for community patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/19A). | | | 19A. |
| **Duration of authority and discharge** | | | | | |
| **31** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duration of authority.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/20) | | | 20. |
| **32** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Community treatment period](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/20A). | | | 20A. |
| **33** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect of expiry of community treatment order](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/20B). | | | 20B. |
| **34** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Special provisions as to patients absent without leave.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/21) | | | 21. |
| **35** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients who are taken into custody or return within 28 days.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/21A) | | | 21A. |
| **36** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients who are taken into custody or return after more than 28 days.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/21B) | | | 21B. |
| **37** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Special provisions as to patients sentenced to imprisonment, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/22) | | | 22. |
| **38** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Discharge of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/23) | | | 23. |
| **39** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Visiting and examination of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/24) | | | 24. |
| **40** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Restrictions on discharge by nearest relative.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25) | | | 25. |
| **After-care under supervision** | | | | | |
| **41** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Application for supervision.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25A) | | | 25A. |
| **42** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Making of supervision application.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25B) | | | 25B. |
| **43** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Supervision applications: supplementary.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25C) | | | 25C. |
| **44** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Requirements to secure receipt of after-care under supervision.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25D) | | | 25D. |
| **45** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Review of after-care under supervision etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25E) | | | 25E. |
| **46** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Reclassification of patient subject to after-care under supervision.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25F) | | | 25F. |
| **47** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duration and renewal of after-care under supervision.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25G) | | | 25G. |
| **48** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Ending of after-care under supervision.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25H) | | | 25H. |
| **49** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Special provisions as to patients sentenced to imprisonment etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25I) | | | 25I. |
| **50** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients moving from Scotland to England and Wales.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/25J) | | | 25J. |
| **Functions of relatives of patients** | | | | | |
| **51** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Definition of “relative” and “nearest relative”.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/26) | | | 26. |
| **52** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Children and young persons in care.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/27) | | | 27. |
| **53** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Nearest relative of minor under guardianship, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/28) | | | 28. |
| **54** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Appointment by court of acting nearest relative.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/29) | | | 29. |
| **55** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Discharge and variation of orders under s. 29.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/30) | | | 30. |
| **Supplemental** | | | | | |
| **56** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Procedure on applications to county court.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/31) | | | 31. |
| **57** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Regulations for purposes of Part II.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/32) | | | 32. |
| **58** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Special provisions as to wards of court.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/33) | | | 33. |
| **59** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interpretation of Part II.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/34) | | | 34. |
| **Part III Patients Concerned in Criminal Proceedings or Under Sentence** | | | | | |
| **Remands to hospital** | | | | | |
| **60** | Care Standards Act 2000 | Remand to hospital for report on accused’s mental condition. | | | 35. |
| **61** | Care Standards Act 2000 | Remand of accused person to hospital for treatment. | | | 36. |
| **Hospital and guardianship orders** | | | | | |
| **62** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Powers of courts to order hospital admission or guardianship.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/37) | | | 37. |
| **63** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interim hospital orders.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/38) | | | 38. |
| **64** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Information as to hospitals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/39) | | | 39. |
| **65** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Information to facilitate guardianship orders.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/39A) | | | 39A. |
| **66** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect of hospital orders, guardianship orders and interim hospital orders.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/40) | | | 40. |
| **Restriction orders** | | | | | |
| **67** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power of higher courts to restrict discharge from hospital.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/41) | | | 41. |
| **68** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Powers of Secretary of State in respect of patient’s subject to restriction orders.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/42) | | | 42. |
| **69** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power of magistrates’ courts to commit for restriction order.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/43) | | | 43. |
| **70** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Committal to hospital under s. 43.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/44) | | | 44. |
| **71** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Appeals from magistrates’ courts.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/45) | | | 45. |
| **Hospital and limitation directions** | | | | | |
| **72** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power of higher courts to direct hospital admission.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/45A) | | | 45A. |
| **73** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect of hospital and limitation directions.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/45B) | | | 45B. |
| **Detention during Her Majesty’s pleasure.** | | | | | |
| **74** | Care Standards Act 2000 | Persons ordered to be kept in custody during Her Majesty’s pleasure. | | | 46. |
| **Transfer to hospital of prisoners, etc.** | | | | | |
| **75** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal to hospital of persons serving sentences of imprisonment, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/47) | | | 47. |
| **76** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal to hospital of other prisoners.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/48) | | | 48. |
| **77** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Restriction on discharge of prisoners removed to hospital.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/49) | | | 49. |
| **78** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Further provisions as to prisoners under sentence.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/50) | | | 50. |
| **79** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Further provisions as to detained persons.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/51) | | | 51. |
| **80** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Further provisions as to persons remanded by magistrates’ courts.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/52) | | | 52. |
| **81** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Further provisions as to civil prisoners and persons detained under the Immigration Acts.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/53) | | | 53. |
| **Supplemental.** | | | | | |
| **82** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Requirements as to medical evidence.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/54) | | | 54. |
| **83** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Reduction of period for making. hospital orders.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/54A) | | | 54A. |
| **84** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interpretation of Part III.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/55) | | | 55. |
| **Part IV Consent to Treatment.** | | | | | |
| **85** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients to whom Part IV applies.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/56) | | | 56. |
| **86** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Treatment requiring consent and a second opinion.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/57) | | | 57. |
| **87** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Treatment requiring consent or a second opinion.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/58) | | | 58. |
| **88** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Electroconvulsive therapy, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/58A) | | | 58A. |
| **89** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Plans of treatment.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/59) | | | 59. |
| **90** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Withdrawal of consent.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/60) | | | 60. |
| **91** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Review of treatment.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/61) | | | 61. |
| **92** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Urgent treatment.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/62) | | | 62. |
| **93** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Treatment on recall of community patient or revocation of order](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/62A). | | | 62A. |
| **94** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Treatment not requiring consent.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/63) | | | 63. |
| **Part 4A Treatment of community patients not recalled to hospital.** | | | | | |
| **95** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Meaning of “relevant treatment”](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64A) | | | 64A. |
| **96** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Adult community patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64B). | | | 64B. |
| **97** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Section 64B: supplemental](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64C). | | | 64C. |
| **98** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Adult community patients lacking capacity](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64D). | | | 64D. |
| **99** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Child community patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64E). | | | 64E. |
| **100** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Child community patients lacking competence](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64F). | | | 64F. |
| **101** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Withdrawal of consent](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64FA). | | | 64FA. |
| **102** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Emergency treatment for patients lacking capacity or competence](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64G). | | | 64G. |
| **103** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Certificates: supplementary provisions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64H). | | | 64H. |
| **104** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Liability for negligence](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64I). | | | 64I. |
| **105** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Factors to be considered in determining whether patient objects to treatment](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64J). | | | 64J. |
| **106** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interpretation of Part 4A](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/64K). | | | 64K. |
| **Part V Mental Health Review Tribunals.** | | | | | |
| **Constitution etc.** | | | | | |
| **107** | Care Standards Act 2000 | Mental Health Review Tribunal for Wales. | | | 65. |
| **Applications and references concerning Part II patients.** | | | | | |
| **108** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Applications to tribunals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/66) | | | 66. |
| **109** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [References to tribunals by Secretary of State concerning Part II patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/67) | | | 67. |
| **110** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty of managers of hospitals to refer cases to tribunal.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/68) | | | 68. |
| **111** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power to reduce periods under section 68](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/68A). | | | 68A. |
| **Applications and references concerning Part III patients.** | | | | | |
| **112** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Applications to tribunals concerning patients subject to hospital and guardianship orders.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/69) | | | 69. |
| **113** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Applications to tribunals concerning restricted patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/70) | | | 70. |
| **114** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [References by Secretary of State concerning restricted patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/71) | | | 71. |
| **Discharge of patients.** | | | | | |
| **115** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Powers of tribunals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/72) | | | 72. |
| **116** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power to discharge restricted patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/73) | | | 73. |
| **117** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Restricted patients subject to restriction directions.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/74) | | | 74. |
| **118** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Applications and references concerning conditionally discharged restricted patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/75) | | | 75. |
| **General.** | | | | | |
| **119** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Visiting and examination of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/76) | | | 76. |
| **120** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General provisions concerning tribunal applications.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/77) | | | 77. |
| **121** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Procedure of Mental Health Review Tribunal for Wales.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/78) | | | 78. |
| **122** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Appeal from the Mental Health Review Tribunal for Wales to the Upper Tribunal](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/78A). | | | 78A. |
| **123** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interpretation of Part V.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/79) | | | 79. |
| **Part VI Removal and Return of Patients Within United Kingdom, etc.** | | | | | |
| **Removal to and from Scotland** | | | | | |
| **124** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal of patients to Scotland.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/80) | | | 80. |
| **125** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfer of responsibility for community patients to Scotland](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/80ZA). | | | 80ZA. |
| **126** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfer of responsibility for conditionally discharged patients to Scotland](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/80A). | | | 80A. |
| **127** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal of detained patients from Scotland](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/80B). | | | 80B. |
| **128** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal of patient’s subject to compulsion in the community from Scotland](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/80C). | | | 80C. |
| **129** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfer of conditionally discharged patients from Scotland](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/80D). | | | 80D. |
| **Removal to and from Northern Ireland.** | | | | | |
| **130** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal of patients to Northern Ireland.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/81) | | | 81. |
| **131** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal of community patients to Northern Ireland](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/81ZA). | | | 81ZA. |
| **132** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfer of responsibility for patients to Northern Ireland.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/81A) | | | 81A. |
| **133** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal to England and Wales of patients from Northern Ireland.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/82) | | | 82. |
| **134** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfer of responsibility for conditionally discharged patients to England and Wales from Northern Ireland](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/82A). | | | 82A. |
| **Removal to and from Channel Islands and Isle of Man.** | | | | | |
| **135** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal of patients to Channel Islands or Isle of Man.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/83) | | | 83. |
| **136** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal or transfer of community patients to Channel Islands or Isle of Man](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/83ZA). | | | 83ZA. |
| **137** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfer of responsibility for conditionally discharged patients to Channel Islands or Isle of Man](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/83A). | | | 83A. |
| **138** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal to England and Wales of offenders found insane in Channel Islands and Isle of Man.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/84) | | | 84. |
| **139** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients removed from Channel Islands or Isle of Man.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/85) | | | 85. |
| **140** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Responsibility for community patients transferred from Channel Islands or Isle of Man](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/85ZA). | | | 85ZA. |
| **141** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Responsibility for conditionally discharged patients transferred from Channel Islands or Isle of Man](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/85A). | | | 85A. |
| **Removal of aliens.** | | | | | |
| **142** | Care Standards Act 2000 | Removal of alien patients. | | | 86. |
| **Return of patients absent without leave.** | | | | | |
| **143** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients absent from hospitals in Northern Ireland.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/87) | | | 87. |
| **144** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients absent from hospitals in England and Wales.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/88) | | | 88. |
| **145** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Patients absent from hospitals in the Channel Islands or Isle of Man.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/89) | | | 89. |
| **General.** | | | | | |
| **146** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Regulations for purposes of Part VI.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/90) | | | 90. |
| **147** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General provisions as to patients removed from England and Wales.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/91) | | | 91. |
| **148** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interpretation of Part VI.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/92) | | | 92. |
| **Part VII Management of Property and Affairs of Patients.** | | | | | |
| **149** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Judicial authorities and Court of Protection.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/93) | | | 93. |
| **150** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Exercise of the judge’s functions: “the patient”.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/94) | | | 94. |
| **151** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General functions of the judge with respect to property and affairs of patient.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/95) | | | 95. |
| **152** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Powers of the judge as to patient’s property and affairs.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/96) | | | 96. |
| **153** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Supplementary provisions as to wills executed under s. 96.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/97) | | | 97. |
| **154** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Judge’s powers in cases of emergency.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/98) | | | 98. |
| **155** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power to appoint receiver.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/99) | | | 99. |
| **156** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Vesting of stock in curator appointed outside England and Wales.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/100) | | | 100. |
| **157** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Preservation of interests in patient’s property.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/101) | | | 101. |
| **158** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Lord Chancellor’s Visitors.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/102) | | | 102. |
| **159** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Functions of Visitors.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/103) | | | 103. |
| **160** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General powers of the judge with respect to proceedings.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/104) | | | 104. |
| **161** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Appeals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/105) | | | 105. |
| **162** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Rules of procedure.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/106) | | | 106. |
| **163** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Security and accounts.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/107) | | | 107. |
| **164** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General provisions as to rules under Part VII.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/108) | | | 108. |
| **165** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Effect and proof of orders, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/109) | | | 109. |
| **166** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Reciprocal arrangements in relation to Scotland and Northern Ireland as to exercise of powers.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/110) | | | 110. |
| **167** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Construction of references in other Acts to judge or authority having jurisdiction under Part VII.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/111) | | | 111. |
| **168** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interpretation of Part VII.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/112) | | | 112. |
| **169** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Disapplication of certain enactments in relation to persons within the jurisdiction of the judge.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/113) | | | 113. |
| **Part VIII Miscellaneous Functions of Local Authorities and the Secretary of State.** | | | | | |
| **Approved mental health professionals.** | | | | | |
| **170** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Approval by local social services authority.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/114) | | | 114. |
| **171** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Approval of courses: England](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/114ZA). | | | 114ZA. |
| **172** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Approval of courses: Wales](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/114A). | | | 114A. |
| **173** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Powers of entry and inspection.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/115) | | | 115. |
| **Visiting patients.** | | | | | |
| **174** | Care Standards Act 2000 | Welfare of certain hospital patients. | | | 116. |
| **After-care.** | | | | | |
| **175** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [After-care.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/117) | | | 117. |
| **176** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [After-care: preference for particular accommodation](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/117A). | | | 117A. |
| **177** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [After-care: exception for provision of nursing care](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/117B). | | | 117B. |
| **Functions of the Secretary of State.** | | | | | |
| **178** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Code of practice.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/118) | | | 118. |
| **179** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Practitioners approved for Part IV and s. 118.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/119) | | | 119. |
| **180** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General protection of relevant patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/120) | | | 120. |
| **181** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Investigation reports](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/120A). | | | 120A. |
| **182** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Action statements](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/120B). | | | 120B. |
| **183** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Provision of information](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/120C). | | | 120C. |
| **184** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Annual reports](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/120D). | | | 120D. |
| **185** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Mental Health Act Commission.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/121) | | | 121. |
| **186** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Provision of pocket money for in-patients in hospital.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/122) | | | 122. |
| **187** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Transfers to and from special hospitals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/123) | | | 123. |
| **188** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Default powers of Secretary of State.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/124) | | | 124. |
| **189** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Inquiries.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/125) | | | 125. |
| **Part IX Offences.** | | | | | |
| **190** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Forgery, false statements, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/126) | | | 126. |
| **191** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Ill-treatment of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/127) | | | 127. |
| **192** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Assisting patients to absent themselves without leave, etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/128) | | | 128. |
| **193** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Obstruction.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/129) | | | 129. |
| **194** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Prosecutions by local authorities.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130) | | | 130. |
| **Part X Miscellaneous and Supplementary.** | | | | | |
| **Miscellaneous provisions.** | | | | | |
| **195** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Independent mental health advocates: England](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130A). | | | 130A. |
| **196** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Arrangements under section 130A](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130B). | | | 130B. |
| **197** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Section 130A: supplemental](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130C). | | | 130C. |
| **198** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty to give information about independent mental health advocates](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130D). | | | 130D. |
| **199** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Independent mental health advocates: Wales](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130E). | | | 130E. |
| **200** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Arrangements under section 130E for Welsh qualifying compulsory patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130F). | | | 130F. |
| **201** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Arrangements under section 130E for Welsh qualifying informal patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130G). | | | 130G. |
| **202** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Independent mental health advocates for Wales: supplementary powers and duties](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130H). | | | 130H. |
| **203** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Welsh qualifying compulsory patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130I). | | | 130I. |
| **204** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Welsh qualifying informal patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130J). | | | 130J. |
| **205** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty to give information about independent mental health advocates to Welsh qualifying compulsory patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130K). | | | 130K. |
| **206** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty to give information about independent mental health advocates to Welsh qualifying informal patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/130L). | | | 130L. |
| **207** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Informal admission of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/131) | | | 131. |
| **208** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Accommodation, etc. for children](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/131A). | | | 131A. |
| **209** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty of managers of hospitals to give information to detained patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/132) | | | 132. |
| **210** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty of managers of hospitals to give information to community patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/132A). | | | 132A. |
| **211** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Duty of managers of hospitals to inform nearest relatives of discharge.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/133) | | | 133. |
| **212** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Correspondence of patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/134) | | | 134. |
| **213** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Review of decisions to withhold correspondence](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/134A). | | | 134A. |
| **214** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Warrant to search for and remove patients.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/135) | | | 135. |
| **215** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Removal etc of mentally disordered persons without a warrant](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/136). | | | 136. |
| **216** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Use of police stations as places of safety](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/136A). | | | 136A. |
| **217** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Extension of detention](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/136B). | | | 136B. |
| **218** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Protective searches](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/136C). | | | 136C. |
| **219** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Provisions as to custody, conveyance and detention.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/137) | | | 137. |
| **220** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Retaking of patients escaping from custody.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/138) | | | 138. |
| **221** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Protection for acts done in pursuance of this Act.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/139) | | | 139. |
| **222** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Notification of hospitals having arrangements for special cases.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/140) | | | 140. |
| **223** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Members of Parliament suffering from mental illness.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/141) | | | 141. |
| **224** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Pay, pensions, etc., of mentally disordered persons.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/142) | | | 142. |
| **225** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Regulations as to approvals in relation to England and Wales](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/142A). | | | 142A. |
| **226** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Delegation of powers of managers of NHS foundation trusts](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/142B). | | | 142B. |
| **Supplemental.** | | | | | |
| **226** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [General provisions as to regulations, orders and rules.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/143) | | | 143. |
| **227** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Power to amend local Acts.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/144) | | | 144. |
| **228** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Interpretation.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/145) | | | 145. |
| **229** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Application to Scotland.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/146) | | | 146. |
| **230** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Application to Northern Ireland.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/147) | | | 147. |
| **231** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Consequential and transitional provisions and repeals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/148) | | | 148. |
| **232** | Care Standards Act 2000 | [Short title, commencement and application to Scilly Isles.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1983/20/section/149) | | | 149. |
| End: -- | | | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts”**   <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/44/contents> | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **Procedural requirements for imposing community sentences and discretionary custodial sentences.** | | | |
| **01** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | Additional requirements in case of mentally disordered offender. | 157. |
| **Savings for power to mitigate etc.** | | | |
| **02** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | Savings for powers to mitigate sentences and deal appropriately with mentally disordered offenders. | 166. |
| **Chapter 4 Further provisions about orders under Chapters 2 and 3.** | | | |
| **Requirements available in case of all offenders.** | | | |
| **03** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | [Mental health treatment requirement](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/44/section/207). | 207. |
| **04** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | [Mental health treatment at place other than that specified in order](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/44/section/208). | 208. |
| **Chapter 8 Other provisions about sentencing.** | | | |
| **Offenders transferred to mental hospital.** | | | |
| **05** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | [Duration of directions under Mental Health Act 1983 in relation to offenders](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/44/section/294). | 294. |
| **06** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | [Access to Parole Board for certain patients serving prison sentences](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/44/section/295). | 295. |
| **07** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | [Duration of directions under Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986 in relation to offenders](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/44/section/296). | 296. |
| **08** | Criminal Justice Act 2003 “Mental Health Acts” | [Access to Sentence Review Commissioners and Life Sentence Review Commissioners for certain Northern Ireland patients](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2003/44/section/297). | 297**.** |
| **End: --** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991**   <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/contents>   * **Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964**   <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/contents> | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991** | | | |
| **01** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Acquittals on grounds of insanity.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/1) | 01 |
| **02** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Findings of unfitness to plead etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/.2) | 02 |
| **03** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Powers to deal with persons not guilty by reason of insanity or unfit to plead etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/3) | 03 |
| **04** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Corresponding provisions with respect to appeals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/4) | 04 |
| **05** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Orders under 1964 and 1968 Acts.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/5) | 05 |
| **06** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Interpretation etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/6) | 06 |
| **07** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Minor and consequential amendments.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/7) | 07 |
| **08** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Transitional provisions, savings and repeals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/8) | 08 |
| **09** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity and Unfitness to Plead) Act 1991 | [Short title, commencement and extent.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/25/section/9) | 09 |
| **End:** | | | |
| **Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964** | | | |
| **01** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Acquittal on grounds of insanity.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/1) | 1. |
| **02** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 |  | 2, 3. |
| **03** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Finding of unfitness to plead.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/4) | 4. |
| **04** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Finding that the accused did the act or made the omission charged against him.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/4A) | 4A. |
| **05** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Powers to deal with persons not guilty by reason of insanity or unfit to plead etc.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/5) | 5. |
| **06** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Orders made under or by virtue of section 5](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/5A). | 5A. |
| **07** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Evidence by prosecution of insanity or diminished responsibility.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/6) | 6. |
| **08** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Courts-martial.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/7) | 7. |
| **09** | Criminal Procedure (Insanity) Act 1964 | [Short title, interpretation, commencement, extent and repeals.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/84/section/8) | 8. |
| **End:** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health”** | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| **Part 3 Victims etc** | | | |
| **Chapter 1 The victims' code** | | | |
| **01** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Code of practice for victims](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/32). | 32. |
| **02** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Procedure](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/33). | 33. |
| **03** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Effect of non-compliance](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/34). | 34. |
| **Chapter 2 Representations and information** | | | |
| **Imprisonment or detention** | | | |
| **04** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Victims' rights to make representations and receive information. | 35. |
| **Hospital orders** | | | |
| **05** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Victims' rights: preliminary](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/36). | 36. |
| **06** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Supplemental provision for case where no restriction order made](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/36A). | 36A. |
| **07** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Representations where restriction order made](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/37). | 37. |
| **08** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Representations where restriction order not made](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/37A). | [37A.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/37A) |
| **09** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Information where restriction order made](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/38). | [38.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/38) |
| **10** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Information where restriction order not made](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/38A). | [38A.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/38A) |
| **11** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Removal of restriction](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/38B). | [38B.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/38B) |
| **Hospital directions** | | | |
| **12** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Victims' rights: preliminary](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/39). | [39.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/39) |
| **13** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Representations](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/40). | [40.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/40) |
| **14** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Information](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/41). | [41.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/41) |
| **15** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Removal of restriction](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/41A). | [41A.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/41A) |
| **Transfer directions** | | | |
| **16** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Victims' rights: preliminary](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/42). | [42.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/42) |
| **17** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Supplemental provision for case where no restriction direction given](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/42A). | [42A.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/42A) |
| **18** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Representations where restriction direction made](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/43). | [43.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/43) |
| **19** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Representations where restriction direction not given](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/43A). | [43A.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/43A) |
| **20** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Information where restriction direction made](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/44). | [44.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/44) |
| **21** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Information where restriction direction not given](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/44A). | [44A.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/44A) |
| **22** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Removal of restriction](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/44B). | [44B.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/44B) |
| **Interpretation** | | | |
| **23** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Interpretation: sections 35 to 44B. | 45. |
| **Northern Ireland** | | | |
| **24** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Victims of mentally disordered persons. | 46. |
| **Chapter 3 Other matters relating to victims etc** | | | |
| **Parliamentary Commissioner** | | | |
| **25** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Investigations by Parliamentary Commissioner. | 47. |
| **Commissioner for Victims and Witnesses** | | | |
| **26** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Commissioner for Victims and Witnesses](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/48). | [48.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/48) |
| **27** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [General functions of Commissioner](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/49). | [49.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/49) |
| **28** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Advice](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/50). | [50.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/50) |
| **29** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Restrictions on exercise of functions](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/51). | [51.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/51) |
| **30** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [“Victims” and “witnesses”](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/52) | [52.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/52) |
| **31** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | [Authorities within Commissioner’s remit](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/53). | [53.](https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/28/section/53) |
| **Disclosure of information** | | | |
| **32** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Disclosure of information. | 54. |
| **33** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Victims' Advisory Panel. | 55. |
| **Grants** | | | |
| **34** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Grants for assisting victims, witnesses etc. | 56. |
| **Criminal injuries compensation** | | | |
| **35** | Domestic Violence Crime and Victims Act 2004 “Mental Health” | Recovery of criminal injuries compensation from offenders. | 57. |
| **End:** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law**   * **Health and Social Care Act 2012**   <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/contents/enacted> | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
| [**PART 1 The health service in England**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/part/1/enacted) | | | |
| [**The health service: overview**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/part/1/crossheading/the-health-service-overview/enacted) | | | |
| **01** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Secretary of State’s duty to promote comprehensive health service](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/1/enacted). | 01 |
| **02** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Secretary of State’s duty as to improvement in quality of services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/2/enacted). | 02 |
| **03** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Secretary of State’s duty as to the NHS Constitution](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/3/enacted). | 03 |
| **04** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Secretary of State’s duty as to reducing inequalities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/4/enacted). | 04 |
| **05** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Secretary of State’s duty as to promoting autonomy](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/5/enacted). | 05 |
| **06** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Secretary of State’s duty as to research](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/6/enacted). | 06 |
| **07** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Secretary of State’s duty as to education and training](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/7/enacted). | 07 |
| **08** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [8.Secretary of State’s duty as to reporting on and reviewing treatment of providers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/8/enacted). | 08 |
| **09** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The NHS Commissioning Board](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/9/enacted). | 09 |
| **10** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Clinical commissioning groups](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/10/enacted). | 10 |
| **Arrangements for provision of health services** | | | |
| **11** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Secretary of State’s duty as to protection of public health](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/11/enacted). | 11 |
| **12** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Duties as to improvement of public health](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/12/enacted). | 12 |
| **13** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Duties of clinical commissioning groups as to commissioning certain health services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/13/enacted). | 13 |
| **14** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power of clinical commissioning groups as to commissioning certain health services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/14/enacted). | 14 |
| **15** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to require Board to commission certain health services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/15/enacted). | 15 |
| **16** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Secure psychiatric services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/16/enacted). | 16 |
| **17** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Other services etc. provided as part of the health service](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/17/enacted). | 17 |
| **18** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Regulations as to the exercise by local authorities of certain public health functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/18/enacted). | 18 |
| **19** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Regulations relating to EU obligations](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/19/enacted). | 19 |
| **20** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Regulations as to the exercise of functions by the Board or clinical commissioning groups](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/20/enacted). | 20 |
| **21** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Functions of Special Health Authorities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/21/enacted). | 21 |
| **22** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Exercise of public health functions of the Secretary of State](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/22/enacted). | 22 |
| **Further provision about the Board.** | | | |
| **23** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The NHS Commissioning Board: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/23/enacted). | 23 |
| **24** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Financial arrangements for the Board](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/24/enacted). | 24 |
| **Further provision about clinical commissioning groups.** | | | |
| **25** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Clinical commissioning groups: establishment etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/25/enacted) | 25 |
| **26** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Clinical commissioning groups: general duties etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/26/enacted) | 26 |
| **27** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Financial arrangements for clinical commissioning groups](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/27/enacted). | 27 |
| **28** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requirement for primary medical services provider to belong to clinical commissioning group](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/28/enacted). | 28 |
| **Further provision about local authorities’ role in the health service** | | | |
| **29** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Other health service functions of local authorities under the 2006 Act](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/29/enacted). | 29 |
| **30** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Appointment of directors of public health](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/30/enacted). | 30 |
| **31** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Exercise of public health functions of local authorities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/31/enacted). | 31 |
| **32** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Complaints about exercise of public health functions by local authorities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/32/enacted). | 32 |
| **Abolition of Strategic Health Authorities and Primary Care Trusts** | | | |
| **33** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [.Abolition of Strategic Health Authorities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/33/enacted). | 33 |
| **34** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Abolition of Primary Care Trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/34/enacted). | 34 |
| **Functions relating to fluoridation of water** | | | |
| **35** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Fluoridation of water supplies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/35/enacted). | 35 |
| **36** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Procedural requirements in connection with fluoridation of water supplies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/36/enacted). | 36 |
| **37** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Fluoridation of water supplies: transitional provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/37/enacted). | 37 |
| **Functions relating to mental health matters** | | | |
| **38** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Approval functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/38/enacted). | 38 |
| **39** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Discharge of patients](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/39/enacted). | 39 |
| **40** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [After-care](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/40/enacted). | 40 |
| **41** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Provision of pocket money for in-patients](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/41/enacted). | 41 |
| **42** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Transfers to and from special hospitals](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/42/enacted). | 42 |
| **43** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Independent mental health advocates](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/43/enacted). | 43 |
| **44** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Patients’ correspondence](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/44/enacted). | 44 |
| **45** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Notification of hospitals having arrangements for special cases](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/45/enacted). | 45 |
| **Emergency powers** | | | |
| **46** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Role of the Board and clinical commissioning groups in respect of emergencies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/46/enacted). | 46 |
| **47** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Secretary of State’s emergency powers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/47/enacted). | 47 |
| **Miscellaneous** | | | |
| **48** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [New Special Health Authorities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/48/enacted). | 48 |
| **49** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Primary care services: directions as to exercise of functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/49/enacted). | 49 |
| **50** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Charges in respect of certain public health functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/50/enacted). | 50 |
| **51** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Pharmaceutical services expenditure](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/51/enacted). | 51 |
| **52** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Secretary of State’s duty to keep health service functions under review](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/52/enacted). | 52 |
| **53** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Secretary of State’s annual report](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/53/enacted). | 53 |
| **54** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Certification of death](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/54/enacted). | 54 |
| **55** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Amendments related to Part 1 and transitional provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/55/enacted). | 55 |
| **PART 2 Further provision about public health** | | | |
| **56** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Abolition of Health Protection Agency](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/56/enacted). | 56 |
| **57** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Functions in relation to biological substances](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/57/enacted). | 57 |
| **58** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Radiation protection functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/58/enacted). | 58 |
| **59** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Repeal of AIDS (Control) Act 1987](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/59/enacted). | 59 |
| **60** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Co-operation with bodies exercising functions in relation to public health](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/60/enacted). | 60 |
| **PART 3 Regulation of health and adult social care services** | | | |
| **CHAPTER 1 Monitor** | | | |
| **61** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Monitor](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/61/enacted). | 61 |
| **62** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [General duties](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/62/enacted). | 62 |
| **63** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Secretary of State’s guidance on duty under section 62(9)](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/63/enacted). | 63 |
| **64** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [General duties: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/64/enacted). | 64 |
| **65** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to give Monitor functions relating to adult social care services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/65/enacted). | 65 |
| **66** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Matters to have regard to in exercise of functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/66/enacted). | 66 |
| **67** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Conflicts between functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/67/enacted). | 67 |
| **68** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Duty to review regulatory burdens](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/68/enacted). | 68 |
| **69** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Duty to carry out impact assessments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/69/enacted). | 69 |
| **70** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/70/enacted). | 70 |
| **71** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Failure to perform functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/71/enacted). | 71 |
| **CHAPTER 2 Competition** | | | |
| **72** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Functions under the Competition Act 1998](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/72/enacted). | 72 |
| **73** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Functions under Part 4 of the Enterprise Act 2002](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/73/enacted). | 73 |
| **74** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Competition functions: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/74/enacted). | 74 |
| **75** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requirements as to procurement, patient choice and competition](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/75/enacted). | 75 |
| **76** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requirements under section 75: investigations, declarations and directions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/76/enacted). | 76 |
| **77** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requirements under section 75: undertakings](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/77/enacted). | 77 |
| **78** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Guidance](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/78/enacted). | 78 |
| **79** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Mergers involving NHS foundation trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/79/enacted). | 79 |
| **80** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Cooperation with the Office of Fair Trading](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/80/enacted). | 80 |
| **CHAPTER 3 Licensing** | | | |
| **Licensing requirement** | | | |
| **81** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requirement for health service providers to be licensed](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/81/enacted). | 81 |
| **82** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Deemed breach of requirement to be licensed](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/82/enacted). | 82 |
| **83** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Exemption regulations](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/83/enacted). | 83 |
| **84** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Exemption regulations: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/84/enacted). | 84 |
| **Licensing procedure** | | | |
| **85** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Application for licence](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/85/enacted). | 85 |
| **86** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Licensing criteria](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/86/enacted). | 86 |
| **87** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Grant or refusal of licence](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/87/enacted). | 87 |
| **88** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Application and grant: NHS foundation trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/88/enacted). | 88 |
| **89** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Revocation of licence](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/89/enacted). | 89 |
| **90** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Right to make representations](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/90/enacted). | 90 |
| **91** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Notice of decisions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/91/enacted). | 91 |
| **92** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Appeals to the Tribunal](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/92/enacted). | 92 |
| **93** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Register of licence holders](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/93/enacted). | 93 |
| **Licence conditions** | | | |
| **94** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Standard conditions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/94/enacted). | 85 |
| **95** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Special conditions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/95/enacted). | 86 |
| **96** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Limits on Monitor’s functions to set or modify licence conditions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/96/enacted). | 87 |
| **97** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Conditions: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/97/enacted). | 88 |
| **98** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Conditions relating to the continuation of the provision of services etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/98/enacted) | 89 |
| **99** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Notification of commissioners where continuation of services at risk](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/99/enacted). | 90 |
| **100** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Modification of standard conditions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/100/enacted). | 91 |
| **101** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Modification references to the Competition Commission](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/101/enacted). | 92 |
| **102** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Modification of conditions by order under other enactments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/102/enacted). | 93 |
| **103** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Standard condition as to transparency of certain criteria](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/103/enacted). | 85 |
| **Enforcement** | | | |
| **104** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to require documents and information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/104/enacted). | 104 |
| **105** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Discretionary requirements](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/105/enacted). | 105 |
| **106** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Enforcement undertakings](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/106/enacted). | 106 |
| **107** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Further provision about enforcement powers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/107/enacted). | 107 |
| **108** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Guidance as to use of enforcement powers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/108/enacted). | 108 |
| **109** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Publication of enforcement action](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/109/enacted). | 109 |
| **110** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Notification of enforcement action](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/110/enacted). | 110 |
| **Transitional provision** | | | |
| **111** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Imposition of licence conditions on NHS foundation trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/111/enacted). | 111 |
| **112** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Duration of transitional period](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/112/enacted). | 112 |
| **113** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Orders under section 112: criteria for deciding applicable trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/113/enacted). | 113 |
| **114** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Repeal of sections 112 and 113](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/114/enacted). | 114 |
| **CHAPTER 4 Pricing** | | | |
| **115** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Price payable by commissioners for NHS services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/115/enacted). | 115 |
| **116** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The national tariff](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/116/enacted). | 116 |
| **117** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The national tariff: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/117/enacted). | 117 |
| **118** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Consultation on proposals for the national tariff](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/118/enacted). | 118 |
| **119** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Consultation: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/119/enacted). | 119 |
| **120** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Responses to consultation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/120/enacted). | 120 |
| **121** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Determination on reference under section 120](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/121/enacted). | 121 |
| **122** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Changes following determination on reference under section 120](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/122/enacted). | 122 |
| **123** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to veto changes proposed under section 122](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/123/enacted). | 123 |
| **124** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Local modifications of prices: agreements](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/124/enacted). | 124 |
| **125** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Local modifications of prices: applications](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/125/enacted). | 125 |
| **126** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Applications under section 125: notification of commissioners](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/126/enacted). | 126 |
| **127** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Correction of mistakes](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/127/enacted). | 127 |
| **CHAPTER 5 Health special administration** | | | |
| **128** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Health special administration orders](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/128/enacted). | 128 |
| **129** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Objective of a health special administration](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/129/enacted). | 129 |
| **130** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Health special administration regulations](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/130/enacted). | 130 |
| **131** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Transfer schemes](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/131/enacted). | 131 |
| **132** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Indemnities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/132/enacted). | 132 |
| **133** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Modification of this Chapter under Enterprise Act 2002](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/133/enacted). | 133 |
| **CHAPTER 6 Financial assistance in special administration cases** | | | |
| **Establishment of mechanisms** | | | |
| **134** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Duty to establish mechanisms for providing financial assistance](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/134/enacted). | 134 |
| **135** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to establish fund](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/135/enacted). | 135 |
| **Applications for financial assistance** | | | |
| **136** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Applications](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/136/enacted). | 136 |
| **137** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Grants and loans](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/137/enacted). | 137 |
| **Charges on commissioners** | | | |
| **138** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to impose charges on commissioners](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/138/enacted) | 138 |
| **Levy on providers** | | | |
| **139** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Imposition of levy](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/139/enacted). | 139 |
| **140** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power of Secretary of State to set limit on levy and charges](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/140/enacted). | 140 |
| **141** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Consultation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/141/enacted). | 141 |
| **442** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Responses to consultation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/142/enacted). | 142 |
| **143** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Amount payable](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/143/enacted). | 143 |
| **Supplementary** | | | |
| **144** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Investment principles and reviews](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/144/enacted). | 144 |
| **145** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Borrowing](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/145/enacted). | 145 |
| **146** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Shortfall or excess of available funds, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/146/enacted) | 146 |
| **CHAPTER 7 Miscellaneous and general** | | | |
| **147** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Secretary of State’s duty as respects variation in provision of health services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/147/enacted). | 147 |
| **148** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Service of documents](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/148/enacted). | 148 |
| **149** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Electronic communications](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/149/enacted). | 149 |
| **150** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Interpretation, transitional provision and consequential amendments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/150/enacted). | 150 |
| **PART 4 NHS foundation trusts & NHS trusts** | | | |
| **Governance and management** | | | |
| **151** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Governors](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/151/enacted). | 151 |
| **152** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Directors](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/152/enacted). | 152 |
| **153** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Members](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/153/enacted). | 153 |
| **154** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Accounts: initial arrangements](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/154/enacted). | 154 |
| **155** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Accounts: variations to initial arrangements](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/155/enacted). | 155 |
| **156** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Annual report and forward plan](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/156/enacted). | 156 |
| **157** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Meetings](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/157/enacted). | 157 |
| **158** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Voting](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/158/enacted). | 158 |
| **Foundation trust status** | | | |
| **159** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Authorisation](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/159/enacted). | 159 |
| **160** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Bodies which may apply for foundation trust status](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/160/enacted). | 160 |
| **161** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Amendment of constitution](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/161/enacted). | 161 |
| **162** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Panel for advising governors](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/162/enacted). | 162 |
| **Finance** | | | |  |
| **163** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | Financial powers etc. | 163 |
| **Functions** | | | |
| **164** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Goods and services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/164/enacted). | 164 |
| **165** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Private health care](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/165/enacted). | 165 |
| **166** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/166/enacted). | 166 |
| **167** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Significant transactions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/167/enacted). | 167 |
| **Mergers, acquisitions, separations and dissolution** | | | |
| **168** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Mergers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/168/enacted). | 168 |
| **169** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Acquisitions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/169/enacted). | 169 |
| **170** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Separations](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/170/enacted). | 170 |
| **171** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Dissolution](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/171/enacted). | 171 |
| **172** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/172/enacted). | 172 |
| **Failure** | | | |
| **173** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Repeal of de-authorisation provisions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/173/enacted). | 173 |
| **174** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Trust special administrators](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/174/enacted). | 174 |
| **175** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Objective of trust special administration](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/175/enacted). | 175 |
| **176** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Procedure etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/176/enacted) | 176 |
| **177** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Action following final report](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/177/enacted). | 177 |
| **178** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Sections 174 to 177: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/178/enacted). | 178 |
| **Abolition of NHS trusts** | | | |
| **179** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Abolition of NHS trusts in England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/179/enacted). | 179 |
| **180** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Repeal of provisions on authorisation for NHS foundation trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/180/enacted). | 180 |
| **PART 5 Public involvement and local government** | | | |
| **CHAPTER 1 Public involvement** | | | |
| **Healthwatch England** | | | |
| **181** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Healthwatch England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/181/enacted) | 181 |
| **Local Healthwatch organisations** | | | |
| **182** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Activities relating to local care services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/182/enacted). | 182 |
| **183** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Local authority arrangements](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/183/enacted). | 183 |
| **184** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Local arrangements: power to make further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/184/enacted). | 184 |
| **185** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Independent advocacy services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/185/enacted). | 185 |
| **186** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requests, rights of entry and referrals](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/186/enacted). | 186 |
| **187** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Annual reports](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/187/enacted). | 187 |
| **188** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Transitional arrangements](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/188/enacted). | 188 |
| **189** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Consequential provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/189/enacted). | 189 |
| **CHAPTER 2 Local government** | | | |
| **Scrutiny functions of local authorities** | | | |
| **190** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Scrutiny functions of local authorities](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/190/enacted). | 190 |
| **191** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Amendments consequential on section 190](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/191/enacted). | 191 |
| **Joint strategic needs assessments and strategies** | | | |
| **192** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Joint strategic needs assessments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/192/enacted). | 192 |
| **193** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Joint health and wellbeing strategies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/193/enacted). | 193 |
| **Health and Wellbeing Boards: establishment** | | | |
| **194** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Establishment of Health and Wellbeing Boards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/194/enacted). | 194 |
| **Health and Wellbeing Boards: functions** | | | |
| **195** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Duty to encourage integrated working](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/195/enacted). | 195 |
| **196** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Other functions of Health and Wellbeing Boards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/196/enacted). | 196 |
| **Health and Wellbeing Boards: supplementary** | | | |
| **197** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Participation of NHS Commissioning Board](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/197/enacted). | 197 |
| **198** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Discharge of functions of Health and Wellbeing Boards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/198/enacted). | 198 |
| **199** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Supply of information to Health and Wellbeing Boards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/199/enacted). | 199 |
| **Care Trusts** | | | |
| **200** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Care Trusts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/200/enacted). | 200 |
| **CHAPTER 3 The Health Service Commissioner for England** | | | |
| **201** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Disclosure of reports etc. by the Health Service Commissioner](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/201/enacted). | 201 |
| **PART 6 Primary care services** | | | |
| **202** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Medical services: minor amendments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/202/enacted). | 202 |
| **203** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Persons eligible to enter into general dental services contracts](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/203/enacted). | 203 |
| **204** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Arrangements under section 107 of the National Health Service Act 2006](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/204/enacted). | 204 |
| **205** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Payments in respect of costs of sight tests](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/205/enacted). | 205 |
| **206** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Pharmaceutical needs assessments](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/206/enacted). | 206 |
| **207** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Control of entry on pharmaceutical lists](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/207/enacted). | 207 |
| **208** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Lists of performers of pharmaceutical services and assistants etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/208/enacted) | 208 |
| **PART 7 Regulation of health and social care workers** | | | |
| **Orders under section 60 of the Health Act 1999** | | | |
| **209** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to regulate social workers etc. in England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/209/enacted). | 209 |
| **210** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Training etc. of approved mental health professionals in England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/210/enacted). | 210 |
| **211** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Orders regulating social care workers in England: further provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/211/enacted). | 211 |
| **The General Social Care Council** | | | |
| **212** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Abolition of the General Social Care Council](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/212/enacted). | 212 |
| **The Health and Care Professions Council** | | | |
| **213** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Regulation of social workers in England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/213/enacted). | 213 |
| **214** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Health and Care Professions Council](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/214/enacted). | 214 |
| **215** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Functions of the Council in relation to social work in England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/215/enacted). | 215 |
| **216** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Appeals in cases involving social workers in England](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/216/enacted). | 216 |
| **217** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Approval of courses for approved mental health professionals](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/217/enacted). | 217 |
| **218** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Exercise of function of approving courses, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/218/enacted) | 218 |
| **219** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Arrangements with other health or social care regulators](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/219/enacted). | 219 |
| **220** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [References in enactments to registered health professionals, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/220/enacted) | 220 |
| **Role of the Secretary of State** | | | |
| **221** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Functions of the Secretary of State in relation to social care workers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/221/enacted). | 221 |
| **The Professional Standards Authority for Health and Social Care** | | | |
| **222** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Professional Standards Authority for Health and Social Care](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/222/enacted). | 222 |
| **223** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Functions of the Authority](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/223/enacted). | 223 |
| **224** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Funding of the Authority](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/224/enacted). | 224 |
| **225** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to advise regulatory bodies, investigate complaints, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/225/enacted) | 225 |
| **226** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Accountability and governance](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/226/enacted). | 226 |
| **227** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Appointments to regulatory bodies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/227/enacted). | 227 |
| **228** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Establishment of voluntary registers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/228/enacted). | 228 |
| **229** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Accreditation of voluntary registers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/229/enacted). | 229 |
| **Consequential provision etc.** | | | |
| **230** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Consequential provisions and savings, etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/230/enacted) | 230 |
| **The Office of the Health Professions Adjudicator** | | | |
| **231** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Abolition of the Office of the Health Professions Adjudicator](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/231/enacted). | 231 |
| **PART 8 The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence** | | | |
| **Establishment and general duties** | | | |
| **232** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The National Institute for Health and Care Excellence](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/232/enacted). | 232 |
| **233** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [General duties](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/233/enacted). | 233 |
| **Functions: quality standards** | | | |
| **234** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Quality standards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/234/enacted). | 234 |
| **235** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Supply of quality standards to other persons](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/235/enacted). | 235 |
| **236** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Advice or guidance to the Secretary of State or the Board](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/236/enacted). | 236 |
| **Functions: advice, guidance etc.** | | | |
| **237** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Advice, guidance, information and recommendations](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/237/enacted). | 237 |
| **238** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [NICE recommendations: appeals](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/238/enacted). | 238 |
| **239** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Training](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/239/enacted). | 239 |
| **240** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Advisory services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/240/enacted). | 240 |
| **241** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Commissioning guidance](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/241/enacted). | 241 |
| **Functions: other** | | | |
| **242** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [NICE’s charter](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/242/enacted). | 242 |
| **243** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Additional functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/243/enacted). | 243 |
| **244** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Arrangements with other bodies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/244/enacted). | 244 |
| **245** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Failure by NICE to discharge any of its functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/245/enacted). | 245 |
| **246** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Protection from personal liability](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/246/enacted). | 246 |
| **Supplementary** | | | |
| **247** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Interpretation of this Part](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/247/enacted). | 247 |
| **248** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Dissolution of predecessor body](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/248/enacted). | 248 |
| **249** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Consequential and transitional provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/249/enacted). | 249 |
| **PART 9 Health and adult social care services: information** | | | |
| **CHAPTER 1 Information standards** | | | |
| **250** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Powers to publish information standards](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/250/enacted). | 250 |
| **251** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Information standards: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/251/enacted). | 251 |
| **CHAPTER 2 The Health and Social Care Information Centre** | | | |
| **Establishment and general duties** | | | |
| **252** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Health and Social Care Information Centre](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/252/enacted). | 252 |
| **253** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [General duties](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/253/enacted). | 253 |
| **Functions: information systems** | | | |
| **254** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Powers to direct Information Centre to establish information systems](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/254/enacted). | 254 |
| **255** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Powers to request Information Centre to establish information systems](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/255/enacted). | 255 |
| **256** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requests for collection under section 255: confidential information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/256/enacted). | 256 |
| **257** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requests under section 255: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/257/enacted). | 257 |
| **258** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Information systems: supplementary](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/258/enacted). | 258 |
| **259** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Powers to require and request provision of information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/259/enacted). | 259 |
| **260** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Publication of information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/260/enacted). | 260 |
| **261** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Other dissemination of information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/261/enacted). | 261 |
| **262** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Other dissemination: directions and requests under sections 254 and 255](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/262/enacted). | 262 |
| **263** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Code of practice on confidential information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/263/enacted). | 263 |
| **264** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Information Register](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/264/enacted). | 264 |
| **265** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Advice or guidance](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/265/enacted). | 265 |
| **Functions: quality of health and social care information** | | | |
| **266** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Assessment of quality of information](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/266/enacted). | 266 |
| **267** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to establish accreditation scheme](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/267/enacted). | 267 |
| **Functions: other** | | | |
| **268** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Database of quality indicators](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/268/enacted). | 268 |
| **269** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to confer functions in relation to identification of GPs](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/269/enacted). | 269 |
| **270** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Additional functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/270/enacted). | 270 |
| **271** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Arrangements with other bodies](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/271/enacted). | 271 |
| **272** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Failure by Information Centre to discharge any of its functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/272/enacted). | 272 |
| **273** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Protection from personal liability](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/273/enacted). | 273 |
| **General and supplementary** | | | |
| **274** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Powers of Secretary of State or Board to give directions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/274/enacted). | 274 |
| **275** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Interpretation of this Chapter](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/275/enacted). | 275 |
| **276** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Dissolution of predecessor body](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/276/enacted). | 276 |
| **277** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Consequential provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/277/enacted). | 277 |
| **PART 10 Abolition of certain public bodies etc** | | | |
| **278** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Alcohol Education and Research Council](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/278/enacted). | 278 |
| **279** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The Appointments Commission](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/279/enacted). | 279 |
| **280** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The National Information Governance Board for Health and Social Care](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/280/enacted). | 280 |
| **281** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The National Patient Safety Agency](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/281/enacted). | 281 |
| **282** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [The NHS Institute for Innovation and Improvement](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/282/enacted). | 282 |
| **283** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Standing advisory committees](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/283/enacted). | 283 |
| **PART 11 Miscellaneous** | | | |
| **Information relating to births and deaths etc.** | | | |
| **284** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Special notices of births and deaths](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/284/enacted). | 284 |
| **285** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Provision of information by Registrar General](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/285/enacted). | 285 |
| **286** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Provision of information by Registrar General: Wales](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/286/enacted). | 286 |
| **287** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Provision of statistical information by Statistics Board](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/287/enacted). | 287 |
| **Duties to cooperate** | | | |
| **288** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Monitor: duty to co-operate with Care Quality Commission](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/288/enacted). | 288 |
| **289** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Care Quality Commission: duty to co-operate with Monitor](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/289/enacted). | 289 |
| **290** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Other duties to cooperate](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/290/enacted). | 290 |
| **291** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Breaches of duties to cooperate](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/291/enacted). | 291 |
| **The Care Quality Commission** | | | |
| **292** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Requirement for Secretary of State to approve remuneration policy etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/292/enacted) | 292 |
| **293** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Conduct of reviews etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/293/enacted) | 293 |
| **294** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Failure to discharge functions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/294/enacted). | 294 |
| **Arrangements with devolved authorities etc.** | | | |
| **295** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Arrangements between the Board and Northern Ireland Ministers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/295/enacted). | 295 |
| **296** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Arrangements between the Board and Scottish Ministers etc.](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/296/enacted) | 296 |
| **297** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Relationships between the health services](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/297/enacted). | 297 |
| **298** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Advice or assistance to public authorities in the Isle of Man or Channel Islands](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/298/enacted). | 298 |
| **Supervised community treatment under the Mental Health Act 1983** | | | |
| **299** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Certificate of consent of community patients to treatment](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/299/enacted). | 299 |
| **Transfer schemes** | | | |
| **300** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Transfer schemes](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/300/enacted). | 300 |
| **301** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Transfer schemes: supplemental](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/301/enacted). | 301 |
| **302** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Subsequent property transfer schemes](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/302/enacted). | 302 |
| [**PART 12 Final provisions**](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/part/12/enacted) | | | |
| **303** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Power to make consequential provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/303/enacted). | 303 |
| **304** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Regulations, orders and directions](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/304/enacted). | 304 |
| **305** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Financial provision](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/305/enacted). | 305 |
| **306** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Commencement](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/306/enacted). | 306 |
| **307** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Commencement: consultation with Scottish Ministers](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/307/enacted). | 307 |
| **308** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Extent](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/308/enacted). | 308 |
| **309** | Health and Social Care Act 2012 | [Short title](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2012/7/section/309/enacted). | 309 |
| **End;** | | | |

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Act of Law** | | | |
| **Num** | **Act of Law** | **Regulation** | **Section** |
|  | | | |
|  | | | |
|  | | | |
| **01** |  |  |  |
| **02** |  |  |  |
| **03** |  |  |  |
| **04** |  |  |  |
| **05** |  |  |  |
| **06** |  |  |  |
| **07** |  |  |  |
| **08** |  |  |  |
| **09** |  |  |  |
| **10** |  |  |  |
| **11** |  |  |  |
| **12** |  |  |  |
| **13** |  |  |  |
| **14** |  |  |  |
| **15** |  |  |  |
| **16** |  |  |  |
| **17** |  |  |  |
| **18** |  |  |  |
| **19** |  |  |  |
| **20** |  |  |  |
| **21** |  |  |  |
| **22** |  |  |  |
| **23** |  |  |  |
| **24** |  |  |  |
| **25** |  |  |  |
| **26** |  |  |  |
| **27** |  |  |  |
| **28** |  |  |  |
| **29** |  |  |  |
| **30** |  |  |  |
| **31** |  |  |  |
| **32** |  |  |  |
| **33** |  |  |  |
| **34** |  |  |  |
| **35** |  |  |  |
| **36** |  |  |  |
| **37** |  |  |  |
| **38** |  |  |  |
| **39** |  |  |  |
| **40** |  |  |  |
| **41** |  |  |  |
| **42** |  |  |  |
| **43** |  |  |  |
| **44** |  |  |  |
| **45** |  |  |  |
| **46** |  |  |  |
| **47** |  |  |  |
| **48** |  |  |  |
| **49** |  |  |  |
| **50** |  |  |  |
| **51** |  |  |  |
| **52** |  |  |  |
| **53** |  |  |  |
| **54** |  |  |  |
| **55** |  |  |  |
| **56** |  |  |  |
| **57** |  |  |  |
| **58** |  |  |  |
| **59** |  |  |  |
| **60** |  |  |  |
| **61** |  |  |  |
| **62** |  |  |  |
| **63** |  |  |  |
| **64** |  |  |  |
| **65** |  |  |  |
| **66** |  |  |  |
| **67** |  |  |  |
| **68** |  |  |  |
| **69** |  |  |  |
| **70** |  |  |  |
| **71** |  |  |  |
| **72** |  |  |  |
| **73** |  |  |  |
| **74** |  |  |  |
| **75** |  |  |  |
| **76** |  |  |  |
| **77** |  |  |  |
| **78** |  |  |  |
| **79** |  |  |  |
| **80** |  |  |  |
| **81** |  |  |  |
| **82** |  |  |  |
| **83** |  |  |  |
| **84** |  |  |  |
| **85** |  |  |  |
| **86** |  |  |  |
| **87** |  |  |  |
| **88** |  |  |  |
| **89** |  |  |  |
| **90** |  |  |  |
| **91** |  |  |  |
| **92** |  |  |  |
| **93** |  |  |  |
| **94** |  |  |  |
| **95** |  |  |  |
| **96** |  |  |  |
| **97** |  |  |  |
| **98** |  |  |  |
| **99** |  |  |  |
| **100** |  |  |  |
| **101** |  |  |  |
| **102** |  |  |  |
| **103** |  |  |  |
| **104** |  |  |  |
| **105** |  |  |  |
| **106** |  |  |  |
| **107** |  |  |  |
| **108** |  |  |  |
| **109** |  |  |  |
| **110** |  |  |  |
| **111** |  |  |  |
| **112** |  |  |  |
| **113** |  |  |  |
| **114** |  |  |  |
| **115** |  |  |  |
| **116** |  |  |  |
| **117** |  |  |  |
| **118** |  |  |  |
| **119** |  |  |  |
| **120** |  |  |  |
| **121** |  |  |  |
| **122** |  |  |  |
| **123** |  |  |  |
| **124** |  |  |  |
| **125** |  |  |  |
| **126** |  |  |  |
| **127** |  |  |  |
| **128** |  |  |  |
| **129** |  |  |  |
| **130** |  |  |  |
| **131** |  |  |  |
| **132** |  |  |  |
| **133** |  |  |  |
| **134** |  |  |  |
| **135** |  |  |  |
| **136** |  |  |  |
| **137** |  |  |  |
| **138** |  |  |  |
| **139** |  |  |  |
| **140** |  |  |  |
| **141** |  |  |  |
| **442** |  |  |  |
| **143** |  |  |  |
| **144** |  |  |  |
| **145** |  |  |  |
| **146** |  |  |  |
| **147** |  |  |  |
| **148** |  |  |  |
| **149** |  |  |  |
| **150** |  |  |  |
| **151** |  |  |  |
| **152** |  |  |  |
| **153** |  |  |  |
| **154** |  |  |  |
| **155** |  |  |  |
| **156** |  |  |  |
| **157** |  |  |  |
| **158** |  |  |  |
| **159** |  |  |  |
| **160** |  |  |  |
| **161** |  |  |  |
| **162** |  |  |  |
| **163** |  |  |  |
| **164** |  |  |  |
| **165** |  |  |  |
| **166** |  |  |  |
| **167** |  |  |  |
| **168** |  |  |  |
| **169** |  |  |  |
| **170** |  |  |  |
| **171** |  |  |  |
| **172** |  |  |  |
| **173** |  |  |  |
| **174** |  |  |  |
| **175** |  |  |  |
| **176** |  |  |  |
| **177** |  |  |  |
| **178** |  |  |  |
| **179** |  |  |  |
| **180** |  |  |  |
| **181** |  |  |  |
| **182** |  |  |  |
| **183** |  |  |  |
| **184** |  |  |  |
| **185** |  |  |  |
| **186** |  |  |  |
| **187** |  |  |  |
| **188** |  |  |  |
| **189** |  |  |  |
| **190** |  |  |  |
| **191** |  |  |  |
| **192** |  |  |  |
| **193** |  |  |  |
| **194** |  |  |  |
| **195** |  |  |  |
| **196** |  |  |  |
| **197** |  |  |  |
| **198** |  |  |  |
| **199** |  |  |  |
| **200** |  |  |  |
| **201** |  |  |  |
| **202** |  |  |  |
| **203** |  |  |  |
| **204** |  |  |  |
| **205** |  |  |  |
| **206** |  |  |  |
| **207** |  |  |  |
| **208** |  |  |  |
| **209** |  |  |  |
| **210** |  |  |  |
| **211** |  |  |  |
| **212** |  |  |  |
| **213** |  |  |  |
| **214** |  |  |  |
| **215** |  |  |  |
| **216** |  |  |  |
| **217** |  |  |  |
| **218** |  |  |  |
| **219** |  |  |  |
| **220** |  |  |  |
| **221** |  |  |  |
| **222** |  |  |  |
| **223** |  |  |  |
| **224** |  |  |  |
| **225** |  |  |  |
| **226** |  |  |  |
| **227** |  |  |  |
| **228** |  |  |  |
| **229** |  |  |  |
| **230** |  |  |  |
| **231** |  |  |  |
| **232** |  |  |  |
| **233** |  |  |  |
| **234** |  |  |  |
| **235** |  |  |  |
| **236** |  |  |  |
| **237** |  |  |  |
| **238** |  |  |  |
| **239** |  |  |  |
| **240** |  |  |  |
| **241** |  |  |  |
| **242** |  |  |  |
| **243** |  |  |  |
| **244** |  |  |  |
| **245** |  |  |  |
| **246** |  |  |  |
| **247** |  |  |  |
| **248** |  |  |  |
| **249** |  |  |  |
| **250** |  |  |  |
| **251** |  |  |  |
| **252** |  |  |  |
| **253** |  |  |  |
| **254** |  |  |  |
| **255** |  |  |  |
| **256** |  |  |  |
| **257** |  |  |  |
| **258** |  |  |  |
| **259** |  |  |  |
| **260** |  |  |  |
| **261** |  |  |  |
| **262** |  |  |  |
| **263** |  |  |  |
| **264** |  |  |  |
| **265** |  |  |  |
| **266** |  |  |  |
| **267** |  |  |  |
| **268** |  |  |  |
| **269** |  |  |  |
| **270** |  |  |  |
| **271** |  |  |  |
| **272** |  |  |  |
| **273** |  |  |  |
| **274** |  |  |  |
| **275** |  |  |  |
| **276** |  |  |  |
| **277** |  |  |  |
| **278** |  |  |  |
| **279** |  |  |  |
| **280** |  |  |  |
| **281** |  |  |  |
| **282** |  |  |  |
| **283** |  |  |  |
| **284** |  |  |  |
| **285** |  |  |  |
| **286** |  |  |  |
| **287** |  |  |  |
| **288** |  |  |  |
| **289** |  |  |  |
| **290** |  |  |  |
| **291** |  |  |  |
| **292** |  |  |  |
| **293** |  |  |  |
| **294** |  |  |  |
| **295** |  |  |  |
| **296** |  |  |  |
| **297** |  |  |  |
| **298** |  |  |  |
| **299** |  |  |  |
| **300** |  |  |  |
| **301** |  |  |  |
| **302** |  |  |  |
| **303** |  |  |  |
| **304** |  |  |  |
| **305** |  |  |  |
| **306** |  |  |  |
| **307** |  |  |  |
| **308** |  |  |  |
| **309** |  |  |  |
| **End;** | | | |